別紙様式第2-1
番号10

医薬品
医薬部外品　　研究報告　調査報告書
化粧品

識別番号・報告回数			報告日	第一報入手日	新医薬品等の区分	厚生労働省処理欄
				2008年8月1日	該当なし	

一般的名称	①乾燥抗HBs人免疫グロブリン ②ポリエチレングリコール処理抗HBs人免疫グロブリン	研究報告の公表状況	TRANSFUSION 2008; 48: 1348-1354	公表国 プエルトリコ
販売名（企業名）	①ヘブスブリン（ベネシス） ②静注用ヘブスブリンーIH（ベネシス）			

研究報告の概要

＜背景＞
輸血を介したデングウイルス感染が1例報告されている。しかし、流行地域でのデング熱の発生率が高いこと、無症候感染の割合が高いこと、およびウイルス血症の中央値が5日であることから、輸血に関連したデング感染は、報告されているよりもさらに広範囲に拡がっている可能性がある。
＜研究デザインおよび方法＞
2005年9月20日から12月4日までにプエルトリコにある米国赤十字へ提供された全ての血液ドネーションのデングウイルス(DENA) RNAの陽性率を、transcription mediated amplification (TMA) 法と呼ばれる特異タイプの核酸増幅検査を使って測定した。TMAの測定結果が2回くり返して陽性であったものを、TMA法陽性のドネーションと定めた。TMA陽性のドネーションについて、IgM抗体のELISA、RT-PCRおよびウイルス培養による検査を行った。
＜結果＞
検査を行った血液ドネーション16,521検体のうちの12検体（0.07%）が、TMA陽性であった。4検体がRT-PCR陽性（DENVセロタイプ2、3）であった。4つのRT-PCR陽性のうちの3つでウイルスが培養できた。TMA陽性であった12のドネーションのうちの1つがIgM陽性であった。他の輸血ウイルス感染（C型肝炎、WNV）のルーチンのミニプールスクリーニングでされているのと同じように1:16に希釈すると、5つのドネーションだけがTMA陽性であった。
＜結論＞
1,000のドネーション中のほぼ1つがDENV RNAを含み、TMA陽性ドネーションからウイルスが培養できたが、このことは輸血感染のリスクが、WNVについて供血者全員へのスクリーニングがされる前の米国に存在していたリスクに類似していることを示している。WNVと同じく、IgM抗体のスクリーニングは有効でない可能性があり、感染性を有しているドネーションのいくつかはミニプールによって見逃されるであろう。輸血後のデング感染の患者において、輸血感染を考慮すべきである。

報告企業の意見	今後の対応
デングウイルス感染症の流行地域における献血中からデングウイルスが約0.1%の確率で検出されたとの報告である。 血漿分画製剤からのデングウイルス伝播の事例は報告されていない。万一、原料血漿にデングウイルスが混入しても、BVDをモデルウイルスとしたウイルスバリデーション試験成績から、本剤の製造工程において十分に不活化・除去されると考えている。	本報告は本剤の安全性に影響を与えないと考えるので、特段の措置はとらない。

使用上の注意記載状況・その他参考事項等

代表として静注用ヘブスブリンーIHの記載を示す。
2. 重要な基本的注意
(1) 本剤の原材料となる血液については、HBs抗原、抗HCV抗体、抗HIV-1抗体、抗HIV-2抗体陰性で、かつALT（GPT）値でスクリーニングを実施している。更に、プールした試験血漿については、HIV-1、HBV及びHCVについて核酸増幅検査(NAT)を実施し、適合した血漿を本剤の製造に使用しているが、当該NATの検出限界以下のウイルスが混入している可能性が常に存在する。本剤は、以上の検査に適合した高力価の抗HBs抗体を含有する血漿を原料として、Cohnの低温エタノール分画で得た画分からポリエチレングリコール4000処理、DEAEセファデックス処理等により抗HBs人免疫グロブリンを濃縮・精製した製剤であり、ウイルス不活化・除去を目的として、製造工程において60℃、10時間の液状加熱処理及びろ過膜処理（ナノフィルトレーション）を施しているが、投与に際しては、次の点に十分注意すること。

177

TRANSFUSION COMPLICATIONS

Dengue virus in blood donations, Puerto Rico, 2005

Hamish Mohammed, Jeffrey M. Linnen, Jorge L. Muñoz-Jordán, Kay Tomashek, Gregory Foster, Amy S. Broulik, Lyle Petersen, and Susan L. Stramer

BACKGROUND: A single instance of transfusion-transmitted dengue infection has been reported. The high incidence of dengue in endemic countries, the high proportion of asymptomatic infection, and the median 5-day viremia, however, suggest that transfusion-associated dengue transmission may be more widespread than documented.

STUDY DESIGN AND METHODS: The prevalence of dengue virus (DENV) RNA was determined in all blood donations to the American Red Cross in Puerto Rico from September 20 to December 4, 2005, using a specific type of nucleic acid amplification test called transcription-mediated amplification (TMA). TMA-positive donations were defined as those having two repeatedly reactive TMA results. TMA-positive donations were tested by enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay for immunoglobulin M (IgM) antibodies, by reverse transcription–polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR), and by viral culture.

RESULTS: Twelve (0.07%) of 16,521 blood donations tested were TMA-positive. Four were positive by RT-PCR (DENV serotypes 2 and 3). Virus was cultured from 3 of 4 RT-PCR–positive donations. One of the 12 TMA-positive donations was IgM-positive. Only 5 donations remained TMA-positive when diluted 1:16, as is done for routine minipool screening for other transfusion-transmissible viral infections (hepatitis C, human immunodeficiency, West Nile viruses [WNVs]).

CONCLUSION: Nearly 1 in 1000 blood donations contained DENV RNA, and virus could be cultured from TMA-positive donations, suggesting a transfusion transmission risk similar to that which existed in the United States for WNV before universal donation screening. Similar to WNV, IgM antibody screening is likely to be ineffective, and some potentially infectious donations will be missed by minipool screening. Transfusion transmission should be considered in patients with dengue after blood transfusion.

Dengue virus (DENV) is a mosquito-borne flavivirus transmitted by the bite of an infected *Aedes* spp. mosquito. Infection by each of the antigenically distinct serotypes (DENV-1, -2, -3, and -4) confers lifelong serotype-specific immunity. Subsequent infection with another serotype is possible because immunity to heterologous serotypes is short-lived. Most (53%-87%) dengue infections are asymptomatic or mildly symptomatic.[1-3] Dengue infection is characterized by a median 5-day viremia, and in clinically apparent infections, symptom onset occurs 1 day after onset of viremia.[4,5] The clinical spectrum of dengue infection ranges from dengue fever to dengue hemorrhagic fever, dengue shock syndrome, and death. Primary dengue infections often present with features of classic dengue fever including acute onset of fever, arthralgia, myalgia, retroorbital pain, headache, and rash. Subsequent infection with a second dengue serotype increases the risk of developing dengue hemorrhagic fever, which is characterized by fever, thrombocytopenia (platelet count $\leq 100 \times 10^9$/L), hemorrhagic manifestations, and evidence

ABBREVIATIONS: ARC = American Red Cross; DENV = dengue virus; IC = internal control; IR = initially reactive; S/CO ratio = signal-to-cutoff ratio; TMA = transcription-mediated amplification; WNV = West Nile virus.

From the Dengue Branch, Division of Vector-Borne Infectious Disease, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, San Juan, Puerto Rico; American Red Cross, Gaithersburg, Maryland; Gen-Probe, Inc., San Diego, California; and the Division of Vector-Borne Infectious Disease, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Fort Collins, Colorado.

Address reprint requests to: Hamish Mohammed, PhD, Dengue Branch, Division of Vector-Borne Infectious Diseases, National Center for Zoonotic, Vector-Borne, and Enteric Diseases, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 1324 Calle Cañada, San Juan, PR 00920; e-mail: hmohammed@cdc.gov.

Conflict of interest: JML and ASB are employees of Gen-Probe, Inc. and are owners of equity stock options in Gen-Probe.

Received for publication December 13, 2007; revision received March 31, 2008, and accepted March 31, 2008.

doi: 10.1111/j.1537-2995.2008.01771.x

TRANSFUSION 2008;48:1348-1354.

of increased vascular permeability and plasma leakage.[6,7] With timely supportive care, dengue hemorrhagic fever case-fatality rates can be reduced to less than 1 percent.[8,9]

The principal dengue vector is *Aedes aegypti*. It is found throughout the tropics and subtropics and in limited areas of some states in the southeastern United States. *Aedes albopictus* is also a competent vector for dengue and has been implicated previously in dengue outbreaks.[10] Although it has not been detected in Puerto Rico, *A. albopictus* exists in some parts of the Americas including more than 20 states in the eastern half of the United States.[11] Autochthonous dengue transmission does sporadically occur in southern Texas along the United States-Mexico border, with the most recent outbreak occurring in the contiguous border towns of Brownsville, Texas, and Matamoros, Tamaulipas (Mexico).[12,13] This suggests the endemicity of dengue in South Texas and the risk of reemergence of dengue in states that border Mexico as well as in southeastern states with competent vector(s) and subtropical climates. Research, however, has found that differences in housing (e.g., use of air conditioning and screens) and lifestyle may prevent this from happening.[12,13]

Although few reports document DENV transmission through receipt of infected blood,[14] tissues,[15] or organs,[16] transfusion-associated dengue transmission may be more common than previously recognized. The high proportion of asymptomatic infections, the median 5-day period of detectable viremia, and the high incidence, especially during outbreaks, suggest that a substantial number of donors could be viremic at the time of donation. In addition, nosocomial transmission of DENV via needle-stick injury[17-21] further indicates the transmissibility of DENV by infected blood. Viremic individuals may unknowingly donate blood before symptom onset or if they remain asymptomatic. West Nile virus (WNV), a related mosquito-borne flavivirus, may provide a useful model for assessing transfusion-associated DENV transmission. Transfusion transmission of WNV is well documented, and all blood donations in the United States are screened using WNV-specific nucleic acid amplification tests (NATs).[22,23]

Dengue was first identified in Puerto Rico in 1963 and is now endemic year-round with occasional islandwide outbreaks. A mean of 5446 (range, 2416-10,048) suspected cases were reported annually during the nonoutbreak years from 1990 to 2004, whereas 6039 cases were reported in 2005 (incidences of 151 versus 159 per 100,000 population/year). Approximately 77,000 blood donations are collected annually by the American Red Cross (ARC) collection centers and blood donation drive sites in Puerto Rico. These donations are used in the continental United States, Puerto Rico, and elsewhere in the Caribbean. To assess the potential for transfusion-associated dengue infection in Puerto Rico, we tested all blood donations to the ARC for dengue viral nucleic acid using a recently developed dengue-specific NAT during an 11-week period of seasonally heightened dengue activity in 2005.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

We analyzed demographic data collected from blood donors and plasma specimens from all blood donations to ARC blood collection centers and blood drives in Puerto Rico from September 20 to December 4, 2005. This study period commenced 2 weeks after the peak of seasonally heightened dengue activity in Puerto Rico (Fig. 1). Plasma specimens containing ethylenediaminetetraacetate as an anticoagulant (BD Vacutainer PPT plasma preparation tubes, BD, Franklin Lakes, NJ) from all blood donations during this study period were retained in a repository at the ARC facility in Gaithersburg, Maryland.

All specimens were first screened for the presence of DENV RNA using a DENV-specific NAT developed by Gen-Probe, Inc. (San Diego, CA) that uses transcription-mediated amplification (TMA). Specimens were tested by TMA at Gen-Probe by trained ARC staff. All initially reactive (IR) specimens were retested and TMA-positive

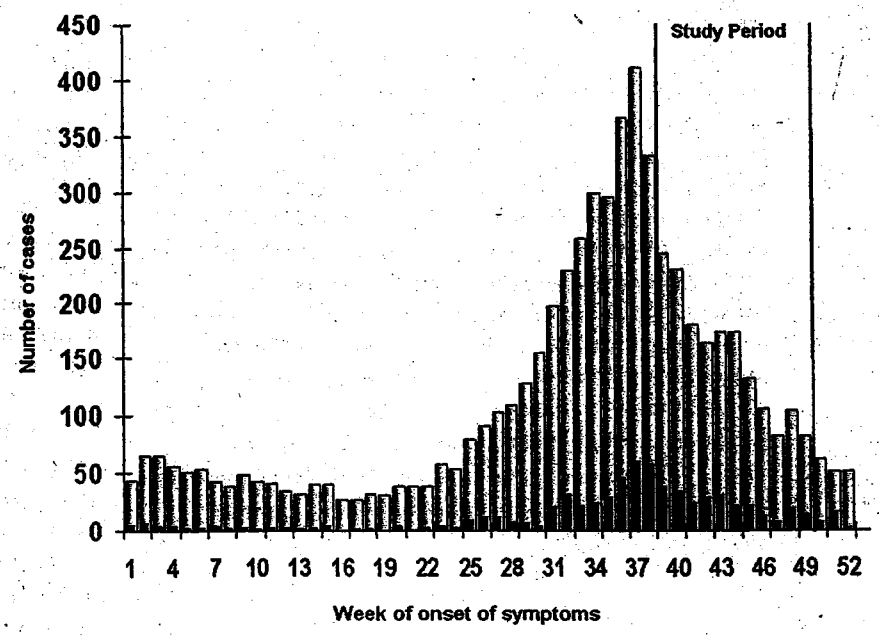


Fig. 1. Number of suspected* (□) and confirmed† (■) dengue cases by week of symptom onset, Puerto Rico, 2005. *Suspected = reported case of dengue with a clinical suspicion of dengue. †Confirmed = laboratory-confirmed (by serology or virology) case of dengue.

specimens were those that were repeatedly reactive; all others were considered to be TMA-negative. Both initial and repeat TMA screening were performed using individual specimens. All IR specimens were sent to the CDC's Dengue Branch Laboratory in San Juan, Puerto Rico, for supplemental testing by reverse transcription–polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR).[24] Testing of donations was unlinked to donor personal identifiers; thus, subsequent contact with donors or recipients was not possible. Deidentified data from blood donation records were used in the statistical analysis (described below). The data were stored on a single password-protected terminal at the CDC, and no attempt was made to trace the donors. The study protocol was approved by the Institutional Review Board of the ARC.

TMA

Testing was performed using a prototype dengue TMA assay on a fully automated system for NAT blood screen (Procleix Tigris system, Chiron Corp., Emeryville, CA). The assay uses the same chemistry as other human immunodeficiency virus-1/hepatitis C virus and WNV assays (Procleix and Ultrio, respectively, Chiron Corp.)[25-27] and targets sequences that are conserved across all four serotypes. Thus the assay used is capable of detecting all four dengue serotypes. TMA is an isothermal RNA transcription amplification system using bacteriophage T7 RNA polymerase and Moloney murine leukemia virus reverse transcriptase (MMLV RT) to produce RNA amplicons via DNA intermediates. Viral lysis and magnetic-based target capture of viral RNA are followed by amplification and detection with the use of chemiluminescent probes.[26] This technique is able to detect 3.4 West Nile viral copies per mL at a 50 percent detection rate.[28] The analytical sensitivity of the DENV TMA assay used in this study is very similar, with 50 percent detection at 3.5 viral RNA copies per mL and a sample volume of 0.50 mL.[29] Assay results were reported in relative light units, which were used to derive signal-to-cutoff (S/CO) ratios. Cutoff values for the Dengue TMA assay internal control (IC) and analyte signals were calculated using the same formulae used for the Procleix WNV Assay.[30] A sample was considered reactive if the analyte S/CO ratio was at least 1.0, nonreactive if the analyte S/CO ratio was less than 1.0 and the IC signal was above the IC cutoff, and invalid if the analyte S/CO ratio value was less than 1.0 and the IC signal was below the IC cutoff.

Supplemental testing

All TMA-positive specimens were retested at a 1:16 dilution in plasma screened negative for all infectious disease markers including dengue RNA at Gen-Probe to determine the efficacy of testing blood donations by minipooled methods. The TMA-positive and IR specimens were tested using a real-time RT-PCR assay for the detection of NS5 gene sequence (TaqMan, Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA).[24] This RT-PCR test is multiplexed and detects the four dengue serotypes in one reaction. It can also be used to quantitatively measure viral RNA in blood specimens with a sensitivity of approximately 1×10^3 to 5×10^3 viral RNA copies per mL. The sample volume is 20 µL derived from a 100-µL RNA extract obtained from a 0.24-mL serum specimen. All TMA-positive and IR specimens were also tested for the presence of immunoglobulin M (IgM) and immunoglobulin G (IgG) antibody using IgM MAC–enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) and IgG ELISA, respectively.[31,32] Virus was isolated on C6/36 cells and by mosquito isolation.[33,34]

Statistical analysis

A trend analysis using simple linear regression was performed to determine if there was a change in the number of blood donations collected during the study period. The prevalence of DENV RNA was determined by dividing the number of TMA-positive donations by the number of blood donations collected during the study period. Information about donor characteristics (see Table 1) was obtained from the ARC's electronic donor database and included date of collection, gender, date of birth, zip code of residence, zip code of donation site, donation status (first-time donor or repeat donor), phlebotomy procedure (whole blood, plateletpheresis, or leukapheresis), and donation type (allogeneic, directed, or autologous). Both donor residence and donation site were recoded into the three regions of Puerto Rico set by the United States Postal Service (San Juan Metropolitan Area, west, and east) and then treated as binary variables in the analyses (i.e., San Juan metropolitan area versus other). Age was stratified by its median and considered as a binary categorical variable in analyses.

Differences in TMA positivity by donor characteristics were assessed by the Fisher's exact test and exact logistic regression. Potential covariates identified for inclusion in the final multivariable model included covariates with a p value less than 0.20 on bivariate analysis. Age was added to the model a priori given its association with dengue infection.[2] All comparisons were made with the use of a two-tailed test, and a Type I error rate of 0.05 was used to assess significance.

RESULTS

A total of 16,521 blood donations were collected during the 11-week study period (mean, 1502 donations per week [range, 281-1864] without a significant trend in donation frequency). Twelve donations (0.73 per 1000 donations) were TMA-positive, with two or less identified per week. Eleven of these 12 donations were whole

blood-collections, while the other was a plateletpheresis from an O-donor. Donor and donation characteristics were similar among the TMA-positive and -negative donations ($p > 0.05$ for all variables, Fisher's exact test). In a multivariable model adjusted for age, donors with residence in the San Juan metropolitan area were approximately three times more likely than donors residing outside of the metropolitan area to be TMA-positive (adjusted odds ratio, 3.0; 95% confidence interval, 0.9-10.1).

The five blood donations that had the highest S/CO ratios on initial TMA testing were the only specimens to be TMA-reactive at a dilution of 1:16 (Table 2). Four of these five specimens were positive by RT-PCR and had quantifiable viral loads ranging from 2×10^3 to 8×10^7 viral RNA copies per mL. Three were identified as DENV-2 and the other as DENV-3. DENV was cultured from three of the four specimens, two by mosquito inoculation and one in cell culture. DENV-2 and DENV-3 were the predominant serotypes in circulation in Puerto Rico in 2005.

Serologic testing of the 12 TMA-positive blood donations revealed that only 1 was IgM-positive and 9 were IgG-positive by ELISA (Table 2). The lack of IgG antibody titers in Specimens 1, 4, and 8 indicates no previous dengue infections in these patients. The presence of IgG antibodies in the absence of IgM antibodies could reflect evidence of previous infections in Specimens 2, 3, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11, and 12, and IgG titers equal or greater than 1:163,840 in Specimens 3, 7, 9, and 10 indicate a recent or current secondary infection in those patients.[32] The presence of IgG in the sole donor with IgM antibodies (Specimen 6) could similarly be reflective of recent or current infection.

Other than the 12 TMA-positive specimens, there were an additional three IR specimens with S/CO ratios on initial testing of 1.00, 1.03, and 11.58 and on repeat testing of 0.92, 0.40, and 0.07, respectively. All were negative on PCR, IgM MAC-ELISA, and virus recovery. They were, however, positive on IgG ELISA. In the WNV TMA assay, an S/CO ratio of greater than or equal to 17 has a positive predictive value for confirmation of 95 percent (ARC data, unpublished); it is likely that this relationship is the same for DENV TMA.

TABLE 1. Characteristics of all and TMA-positive blood donors in Puerto Rico, September 20 to December 5, 2005*

Characteristic	All donors (n = 16,521)	TMA-positive donors (n = 12)
Age (years)	37.0 (13-85)	36.5 (16-65)
Male	10,654 (64.5)	8 (67)
Donation status		
First-time donor	5,056 (30.6)	5 (42)
Repeat donor	11,465 (69.4)	7 (58)
Region of residence		
San Juan Metropolitan Area	6,631 (40.1)	8 (67)
East	5,182 (31.4)	3 (25)
West	4,706 (28.5)	1 (8)
Phlebotomy procedure		
Whole blood	15,838 (95.9)	11 (92)
Plateletpheresis	627 (3.8)	1 (8)
Plateletpheresis/RBC pheresis	48 (0.3)	0 (0)
Double RBC pheresis	7 (0.0)	0 (0)
Leukapheresis	1 (0.0)	0 (0)
Donation type		
Allogeneic	16,400 (99.3)	12 (100)
Directed	67 (0.4)	0 (0)
Autologous	54 (0.3)	0 (0)
Region of donation site		
San Juan Metropolitan Area	8,984 (54.4)	8 (67)
East	3,870 (23.4)	4 (33)
West	3,667 (22.2)	0 (0)

* Data are reported as median (range) or number (%).

TABLE 2. Results of supplementary testing of TMA IR specimens (n = 12)

TMA test Gen-Probe (S/CO ratio)*				Supplementary testing CDC dengue branch					
Specimen	Initial test	Second test	1:16	PCR†	Number viral RNA/mL	IgM‡	IgG	Cell culture	Mosquito inoculation
1	31.96	26.99	27.73	D2	7.14×10^3	0.229	Negative	Negative	D2
2	30.31	31.28	28.78	D3	8.12×10^7	0.337	1:10,240	Negative	D3
3	29.22	27.86	27.12	D2	7.74×10^5	0.409	1:163,840	D2	Negative
4	29.17	24.84	22.92	D2	2.0×10^3	0.229	Negative	Negative	Negative
5	23.89	20.59	8.54	Negative	Undetected	0.469	1:2,560	Negative	Negative
6	21.22	5.28	0.21	Negative	Undetected	8.870	1:160	Negative	Negative
7	17.78	23.10	0.15	Negative	Undetected	0.409	1:655,360	Negative	Negative
8	17.41	18.44	0.31	Negative	Undetected	0.198	Negative	Negative	Negative
9	17.24	21.05	0.33	Negative	Undetected	1.540	1:163,840	Negative	Negative
10	5.97	7.73	0.15	Negative	Undetected	0.440	1:655,360	Negative	Negative
11	4.08	4.15	0.13	Negative	Undetected	0.368	1:10,240	Negative	Negative
12	1.53	5.56	0.60	Negative	Undetected	0.270	1:2,560	Negative	Negative

* S/CO ≥ 1 considered to be reactive.
† D2 = DENV-2, D3 = DENV-3.
‡ >2.000 considered positive.

Nine of the 12 repeat-reactive samples had S/CO values in one or both tests of 17 or greater.

DISCUSSION

This study, and a similar one recently conducted using donations in Honduras, Brazil, and Australia,[29] are the first to document the presence of dengue viral nucleic acid in blood donations. In Puerto Rico, nearly 1 in 1000 donations was positive for the presence of dengue viral nucleic acid by TMA. Furthermore, live virus was recovered from three of the 12 TMA-positive donations, indicating that at least these 3 were capable of transmitting infection to recipients. The prevalence of dengue viral nucleic acid in blood donations in this study was similar to that estimated for WNV in the areas experiencing outbreaks in the continental United States in 2002[35] before universal screening using minipool NAT was implemented in July 2003.[22] Assuming an annual prevalence rate of 0.73 per 1000 (as found in this study) and that each donation is made into a mean of 1.45 transfusable components,[36] there may be as many as 56 potentially viremic donations and 81 components generated from the approximately 77,000 blood donations collected annually by the ARC in Puerto Rico. Dengue incidence is highly seasonal and varies considerably from year to year,[37,38] however, so the prevalence of potentially viremic donors could be considerably higher or lower than this figure at any given time. Furthermore, the three IR specimens lacking reproducible results in repeat TMA testing may have been true-positive specimens but with lower viral loads. If the case, this would underestimate the true prevalence of TMA positivity.

The unlinked study design did not permit contact with the recipients of the TMA-positive donations to assess whether transmission occurred. Nevertheless, virus was cultured from three donations and the viral loads of the four RT-PCR–positive donations indicate that their transfusion would have resulted in inocula orders of magnitude greater than the amount of virus secreted in the saliva of *Aedes* mosquitoes, documented to be as low as 10^2 viral particles per secretion.[39] The RT-PCR assay used in this study had lower sensitivity than the TMA assay, and it was not possible to assess the viral load of the RT-PCR–negative specimens.

Our results indicate the feasibility of NAT as a screening strategy for DENV, as has been successfully used for WNV. Of concern, we found that simulated minipool NAT (dilution 1:16) would not have detected the majority (7 of 12, or 58%) of the TMA-positive specimens; however, the experience with WNV suggests that not all of these donations may be infectious. Approximately 30 percent of WNV NAT–positive donations have viral loads below the limits of detection by minipool NAT and can only be detected by screening of individual donations.[23,40] Although WNV has been transmitted from transfusions detectable only by individual unit screening and with an estimated level of viremia as low as 0.06 plaque-forming units (PFUs) per mL (1 PFU is approximately 400 viral copies),[41] most donations only detectable by individual unit screening had IgM and IgG antibodies and were likely not infectious given the fact that nearly all WNV transfusion transmissions have occurred from antibody-negative donations.[22,25,42] Unfortunately, this same marker of infectivity is not applicable to dengue because of the high prevalence of preexisting, cross-reactive dengue antibodies in the population and the complex and variable serologic response after secondary dengue infection.[32,43]

The global incidence of dengue has risen more than 30-fold in the past 50 years. In areas where dengue is endemic, however, transfusion transmission of the agent is rarely investigated for many reasons, including the fact that this mode of transmission is difficult to prove against a background of endemic dengue. In such cases, the distinction between a recipient infection via mosquito-borne transmission as opposed to transfusion transmission may be too complex to distinguish. Furthermore, many dengue-endemic countries lack hemovigilance systems with sufficient resources to investigate cases of recipient infection that are potentially related to transfusion of blood components. Finally, sophisticated laboratory testing may not be readily available in many dengue-endemic countries and such testing is required to distinguish dengue from other arboviral infections as well as distinguishing current dengue infection from prior infections.

In contrast, when WNV entered the United States, it was against a background of a naïve population. This permitted the laboratory linkage of multiple transfusion recipients with WNV infection to a single infected donor within several clusters of WNV cases. Infectious virus and/or viral RNA could also be recovered from retrieved cocomponent plasma units; in these cases, WNV was readily identified in the absence of competing arboviral infections. The transmissibility of WNV via blood transfusion has been established, and our findings documenting the presence of DENV RNA in the Puerto Rican blood supply, at a level comparable to that which triggered screening of the US blood supply for WNV in 2003, highlight the risks to transfusion safety posed by emerging diseases such as the vector-borne flaviviruses. Further evaluation is required to assess the risk of dengue transmission by TMA-positive donations and the cost and benefit of routine dengue screening in endemic regions.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors acknowledge the following individuals for their contribution to this research: Mrs Dilia Magaly Borges and Mr Antonio de Vera (ARC-Puerto Rico) for providing data specific to the PR-region of ARC; Dr Mark Beatty (Pediatric Dengue Vaccine

Initiative) for assisting with protocol development; Mr Gilberto Santiago and Mr Mark Verduin (Dengue Branch, CDC) for laboratory support; Mr Michael Johansson (Dengue Branch, CDC) for statistical support; and Dr Ed Notari (ARC), Dr Mathew Kuehnert (Office of Blood, Organ, and other Tissue Safety (proposed), CDC), Mr Joshua Smith, Dr Kate McElroy, Dr D. Fermín Argüello, and Dr Wellington Sun (Dengue Branch, CDC) for their scientific input in preparing the manuscript.

REFERENCES

1. Endy TP, Chunsuttiwat S, Nisalak A, Libraty DH, Green S, Rothman AL, Vaughn AL, Ennis FA. Epidemiology of inapparent and symptomatic acute dengue virus infection: a prospective study of primary school children in Kamphaeng phet, Thailand. Am J Epidemiol 2002;156:40-51.
2. Rodriguez-Figueroa L, Rigau-Perez JG, Suarez EL, Reiter P. Risk factors for dengue infection during an outbreak in Yanes, Puerto Rico in 1991. Am J Trop Med Hyg 1995;52: 496-502.
3. Burke DS, Nisalak A, Johnson DE, Scott RM. A prospective study of dengue infections in Bangkok. Am J Trop Med Hyg 1988;38:172-80.
4. Vaughn DW, Green S, Kalayanarooj S, Innis BL, Nimmannitya S, Suntayakorn S, Endy TP, Raengsakulrach B, Rothman AL, Ennis FA, Nisalak A. Dengue viremia titer, antibody response pattern, and virus serotype correlate with disease severity. J Infect Dis 2000;181:2-9.
5. Nishiura H, Halstead SB. Natural history of dengue virus (DENV)-1 and DENV-4 infections: reanalysis of classic studies. J Infect Dis 2007;195:1007-13.
6. Halstead S. Dengue hemorrhagic fever—a public health problem and a field for research. Bull World Health Organ 1980;58:1-21.
7. Haemorrhagic D. Fever: diagnosis, treatment, prevention and control, 2nd ed. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization; 1997.
8. Thang Hung N, Trong Lan N. Improvement of case management—a key factor to reduce case-fatality rate of dengue hemorrhagic fever in Southern Viet Nam. Dengue Bull 2003;27:144-8.
9. Chareonsook O, Foy H, Teeratkul A, Silarug N. Changing epidemiology of dengue hemorrhagic fever in Thailand. Epidemiol Infect 1999;122:161-6.
10. Effler PV, Pang L, Kitsutani P, Vorndam V, Nakata M, Ayers T, Elm J, Tom T, Reiter P, Rigau-Perez JG, Hayes JM, Mills K, Napier M, Clark GG, Gubler DJ; Hawaii Dengue Outbreak Investigation Team. Dengue fever, Hawaii, 2001-2002. Emerg Infect Dis 2005;11:742-9.
11. Moore C. Aedes albopictus in the United States: current status and prospects for further spread. J Am Mosq Control Assoc 1999;15:221-7.
12. Ramos M, Mohammed H, Zielinski-Gutierrez E, Hayden MH, Lopez JL, Fournier M, Trujillo AR, Burton R, Brunkard JM, Anaya-Lopez L, Banicki AA, Morales PK, Smith B, Munoz JL, Waterman SH, The Dengue Serosurvey Working Group. Epidemic dengue and dengue hemorrhagic fever at the Texas-Mexico Border: results of a household-based seroepidemiological survey, December 2005. Am J Trop Med Hyg 2008 Mar;78(3):364-9.
13. Reiter P, Lathrop S, Bunning M, Biggerstaff B, Singer D, Tiwari T, Baber L, Amador M, Thirion J, Hayes J, Seca C, Mendez J, Ramirez B, Robinson J, Rawlings J, Vorndam V, Waterman S, Gubler D, Clark G, Hayes E. Texas lifestyle limits transmission of dengue virus. Emerg Infect Dis 2003; 9:86-9.
14. Tsang C. Local dengue fever cases in 2002. Hong Kong, China: Public Health and Epidemiology Bulletin—Department of Health; 2002.
15. Rigau-Perez JG, Vorndam AV, Clark GG. The dengue and dengue hemorrhagic fever epidemic in Puerto Rico, 1994-1995. Am J Trop Med Hyg 2001;64:67-74.
16. Tan FL-S, Loh DL, Prabhakaran K. Dengue haemorrhagic fever after living donor renal transplantation. Nephrol Dial Transplant 2005;20:447-8.
17. Chen LN, Wilson ME. Nosocomial mucutaneous transmission and other routes of transmission. Emerg Infect Dis 2005;11:775.
18. De Wazieres B, Gil H, Vuitton D, Dupond J. Nosocomial transmission of dengue from a needle stick injury. Lancet 1998;351:498.
19. Nemes Z, Kiss G, Madarassi EP, Peterfi Z, Ferenczi E, Bakonyi T, Ternak G. Nosocomial transmission of dengue [letter]. Emerg Infect Dis 2004;10:1880-1.
20. Wagner D, de With K, Huzly D, Hufert F, Weidmann M, Breisinger S, Eppinger S, Kern WV, Bauer TM. Nosocomial acquisition of dengue. Emerg Infect Dis 2004;10:1872-3.
21. Hirsch J, Deschampes C, Lhuillier M. Metropolitan transmission of dengue by accidental inoculation at a hospital. Ann Intern Med 1990;141:629.
22. Pealer LN, Marfin AA, Petersen LR, Lanciotti RS, Page PL, Stramer SL, Stobierski MG, Signs K, Newman B, Kapoor H, Goodman JL, Chamberland ME; West Nile Virus Transmission Investigation Team. Transmission of West Nile virus through blood transfusion in the United States in 2002. N Engl J Med 2003;349:1236-45.
23. Stramer SL, Fang CT, Foster GA, Wagner AG, Brodsky JP, Dodd RY. West Nile virus among blood donors in the United States, 2003 and 2004. N Engl J Med 2005;353:451-9.
24. Chien LJ, Liao TL, Shu PY, Huang JH, Gubler DJ, Chang GJ. Development of real-time reverse transcriptase PCR assays to detect and serotype dengue viruses. J Clin Microbiol 2006;44:1295-304.
25. Busch MP, Tobler LH, Saldanha J, Caglioti S, Shyamala V, Linnen JM, Gallarda J, Phelps B, Smith RI, Drebot M, Kleinman SH. Analytical and clinical sensitivity of West Nile virus RNA screening and supplemental assays available in 2003. Transfusion 2005;45:492-9.
26. Giachetti C, Linnen JM, Kolk DP, Dockter J, Gillotte-Taylor K, Park M, Ho-Sing-Loy M, McCormick MK, Mimms LT,

McDonough SH. Highly sensitive multiplex assay for detection of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 and hepatitis C virus RNA. J Clin Microbiol 2002;40:2408-19.
27. McCormick MK, Dockter J, Linnen JM, Kolk D, Wu Y, Giachetti C. Evaluation of a new molecular assay for detection of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 RNA, hepatitis C virus RNA, and hepatitis B virus DNA. J Clin Virol 2006;36:166-76.
28. Linnen JM, Deras ML, Cline J, Wu W, Broulik AS, Cory RE, Knight JL, Cass MM, Collins CS, Giachetti C. Performance evaluation of the PROCLEIX West Nile virus assay on semi-automated and automated systems. J Med Virol 2007;79: 1422-30.
29. Linnen JM, Vinelli E, Sabino EC, Tobler LH, Hyland C, Lee TH, Kolk DP, Broulik AS, Collins CS, Lanciotti RS, Busch MP. Dengue viremia in blood donors from Honduras, Brazil and Australia. Transfusion DOI: 10.1111/j.1537-2995.2008.01772.x
30. Linnen JM, Deras ML, Cline J, Wu W, Broulik AS, Cory RE, Knight JL, Cass MM, Collins CS, Giachetti C. Performance evaluation of the PROCLEIX West Nile virus assay on semi-automated and automated systems. J Med Virol 2007;79: 1422-30.
31. Burke DS, Nisalak A, Ussery MA. Antibody capture immunoassay detection of Japanese encephalitis virus immunoglobulin M and G antibodies in cerebrospinal fluid. J Clin Microbiol 1982;16:1034-42.
32. Miagostovich MP, Nogueira RM, dos Santos FB, Schatzmayr HG, Araujo ES, Vorndam V. Evaluation of an IgG enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay for dengue diagnosis. J Clin Microbiol 1999;14:183-9.
33. Rosen L, Gubler D. The use of mosquitoes to detect and propagate dengue viruses. Am J Trop Med Hyg 1974;23: 1153-60.
34. Gubler DJ, Kuno G, Sather GE, Velez M, Oliver A. Mosquito cell cultures and specific monoclonal antibodies in surveillance for dengue viruses. Am J Trop Med Hyg 1984;33:158-65.
35. Biggerstaff BJ, Petersen LR. Estimated risk of transmission of the West Nile virus through blood transfusion in the US, 2002. Transfusion 2003;43:1007-17.
36. Marshall DA, Kleinman SH, Wong JB, AuBuchon JP, Grima DT, Kulin NA, Weinstein MC. Cost-effectiveness of nucleic acid test screening of volunteer blood donations for hepatitis B, hepatitis C and human immunodeficiency virus in the United States. Vox Sang 2004;86:28-40.
37. Rigau-Perez JG. Dengue activity in Puerto Rico during an interepidemic period (1995-1997). Am J Trop Med Hyg 2001;64:75-83.
38. Rigau-Perez JG. The reappearance of dengue-3 and a subsequent dengue-4 and dengue-1 epidemic in Puerto Rico in 1998. Am J Trop Med Hyg 2002;67:355-62.
39. Kraiselburd E, Gubler DJ, Kessler MJ. Quantity of dengue virus required to infect rhesus monkeys. Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg 1985;79:248-51.
40. Busch MP, Caglioti S, Robertson EF, McAuley JD, Tobler LH, Kamel H, Linnen JM, Shyamala V, Tomasulo P, Kleinman SH. Screening the blood supply for West Nile virus RNA by nucleic acid amplification testing. N Engl J Med 2005;353:460-7.
41. Montgomery SP, Brown JA, Kuehnert M, Smith TL, Crall N, Lanciotti RS, Macedo de Oliveira A, Boo T, Marfin AA; 2003 West Nile Virus Transfusion-Associated Transmission Investigation Team. Transfusion-associated transmission of West Nile virus, United States 2003 through 2005. Transfusion 2006;46:2038-46.
42. Petersen LR, Epstein JS. Problem solved? West Nile virus and transfusion safety. N Engl J Med 2005;353:516-7.
43. Gubler DJ, Sather GE. Laboratory diagnosis of dengue and dengue hemorrhagic fever. In: Homma A, Cunha JF, editors. Proceedings of the international symposium on yellow fever and dengue. Rio de Janeiro, Brazil: Rio de Janeiro; 1988. p. 291-322. ◘

医薬品
医薬部外品　研究報告　調査報告書
化粧品

別紙 3-7

識別番号・報告回数		回	報告日 年　月　日	第一報入手日 2008 年 6 月 13 日	新医薬品等の区分 該当なし	総合機構処理欄
一般的名称			研究報告の公表状況	A clinical trial of a whole-virus H5N1 vaccine derived from cell culture. Ehrlich, H. J. et al, New Engl. J. Med., 358, 2573-2584 (2008)	公表国 オーストリア	
販売名（企業名）						

研究報告の概要

本稿では，抗 H5N1 型鳥インフルエンザワクチンの安全性及び有効性を検討する無作為化用量漸増第 1・2 相試験の試験成績について記載した。Baxter Bioscience 社が同ワクチンを開発し，試験を実施した。当該ワクチンの主な特徴は，サルの腎臓細胞の培養株（ベロ細胞）で作成された自然発生するウイルス株 A/Vietnam/1203/2004 を利用していることである。ミョウバンアジュバントによる作用も検討し，ウイルス全体をワクチンとして使用した。有効性エンドポイントとして，ワクチンの（i）ヘマグルチニン阻害を生じさせる能力，（ii）中和抗体を誘発する能力，（iii）注射 21 日後にセロコンバージョンを生じさせる能力を検討した。各被験者に対し，それぞれ 3.75，7.5，15 又は 30 ug のヘマグルチニン抗原を含有するワクチンをアジュバントとともに，もしくは 7.5 又は 15 ug の抗原を含有するワクチンをアジュバントなしで 21 日の間隔をおいて 2 回投与した。免疫寛容は非常に良好に成立した。いずれのワクチン処方でも，注射部位の軽度疼痛（被験者の 9～27%）及び頭痛（被験者の 6～31%）が最も高頻度に報告された有害事象であった。有効性に関する限り，免疫応答はアジュバントなしの処方を投与した被験者において最も高い割合で認められたが，いずれの処方でも第 21 日目から第 42 日目で中和抗体の抗体価は同程度に増加した。さらに，ウイルス株 A/Indonesia/05/2005 及び A/Hong Kong/156/1997 に対する交差中和が認められた。再度，アジュバントなしの処方が最も高い免疫原性を示した。本試験では重要な用量反応性の関連が示されなかったことから，今後の開発にあたってアジュバントなしの 7.5 ug の処方が選択された。

使用上の注意記載状況・その他参考事項等

BYL-2008-0338

報告企業の意見	今後の対応
抗 H5N1 型鳥インフルエンザワクチンが利用可能となれば、パンデミックの発生及び拡大を防ぐために有効であろう。血漿由来製剤工程におけるウイルス除去は、インフルエンザウイルス除去に対しても有効と考えられる。弊社製品の製造工程に使用されている血漿分画成分は，製造工程中のウイルスバリデーションにおいて，インフルエンザウイルスと同様のエンベロープ RNA ウイルスである HIV（レトロウイルス）の不活化・除去能が確認されている。各成分の製造工程における不活化・除去能は以下のとおり。 • アルブミン・カッター及びコージネイト FS の製造工程培地に使用されているヒト血清アルブミン：17.8 log 以上 • プラスマネート・カッター，コージネイト FS 及びコージネイト FS バイオセットの製造工程培地に使用されている加熱ヒト血漿タンパク：15 log 以上 • コージネイト FS の製造工程に使用されているトランスフェリン：9.1 log 以上 • ベタフェロン皮下注，ゼヴァリン イットリウム (^{90}Y) 静注用セット及びゼヴァリン インジウム (^{111}I) 静注用セットの製造工程に使用されているヒト血清アルブミン：9.98 log 以上	現時点で新たな安全対策上の措置を講じる必要はないと考える。

The NEW ENGLAND JOURNAL of MEDICINE

ORIGINAL ARTICLE

A Clinical Trial of a Whole-Virus H5N1 Vaccine Derived from Cell Culture

Hartmut J. Ehrlich, M.D., Markus Müller, M.D., Helen M.L. Oh, M.D., Paul A. Tambyah, M.B., B.S., Christian Joukhadar, M.D., Emanuele Montomoli, Ph.D., Dale Fisher, F.R.A.C.P., Greg Berezuk, M.S., Sandor Fritsch, Ph.D., Alexandra Löw-Baselli, Ph.D., Nina Vartian, Ph.D., Roman Bobrovsky, Ph.D., Borislava G. Pavlova, Ph.D., Eva Maria Pöllabauer, M.D., Otfried Kistner, Ph.D., and P. Noel Barrett, Ph.D., for the Baxter H5N1 Pandemic Influenza Vaccine Clinical Study Team

ABSTRACT

BACKGROUND

Widespread infections of avian species with avian influenza H5N1 virus and its limited spread to humans suggest that the virus has the potential to cause a human influenza pandemic. An urgent need exists for an H5N1 vaccine that is effective against divergent strains of H5N1 virus.

METHODS

In a randomized, dose-escalation, phase 1 and 2 study involving six subgroups, we investigated the safety of an H5N1 whole-virus vaccine produced on Vero cell cultures and determined its ability to induce antibodies capable of neutralizing various H5N1 strains. In two visits 21 days apart, 275 volunteers between the ages of 18 and 45 years received two doses of vaccine that each contained 3.75 μg, 7.5 μg, 15 μg, or 30 μg of hemagglutinin antigen with alum adjuvant or 7.5 μg or 15 μg of hemagglutinin antigen without adjuvant. Serologic analysis was performed at baseline and on days 21 and 42.

RESULTS

The vaccine induced a neutralizing immune response not only against the clade 1 (A/Vietnam/1203/2004) virus strain but also against the clade 2 and 3 strains. The use of adjuvants did not improve the antibody response. Maximum responses to the vaccine strain were obtained with formulations containing 7.5 μg and 15 μg of hemagglutinin antigen without adjuvant. Mild pain at the injection site (in 9 to 27% of subjects) and headache (in 6 to 31% of subjects) were the most common adverse events identified for all vaccine formulations.

CONCLUSIONS

A two-dose vaccine regimen of either 7.5 μg or 15 μg of hemagglutinin antigen without adjuvant induced neutralizing antibodies against diverse H5N1 virus strains in a high percentage of subjects, suggesting that this may be a useful H5N1 vaccine. (ClinicalTrials.gov number, NCT00349141.)

From the Department of Global Research and Development, Baxter BioScience (H.J.E., G.B., S.F., A.L.-B., N.V., R.B., B.G.P., E.M.P., O.K., P.N.B.), and the Department of Clinical Pharmacology, Medical University of Vienna, Vienna General Hospital (M.M., C.J.) — both in Vienna; Changi General Hospital (H.M.L.O.) and the National University of Singapore and National University Hospital (P.A.T., D.F.) — all in Singapore; and the University of Siena, Siena, Italy (E.M.). Address reprint requests to Dr. Müller at the Department of Clinical Pharmacology, Medical University of Vienna, Vienna General Hospital (AKH), Währinger Gürtel 18-20, 1090 Vienna, Austria, or at markus.mueller@meduniwien.ac.at.

Drs. Ehrlich and Müller contributed equally to this article.

N Engl J Med 2008;358:2573-84.

THE EMERGENCE OF A NEW HUMAN influenza pandemic caused by an avian virus strain is possible. Vaccination against pandemic influenza is considered to be the most effective option to limit its spread. However, the conventional approaches to the manufacture of influenza vaccines have a number of disadvantages and raise concern about whether sufficient quantities of an effective vaccine can be made available early enough at the onset of a pandemic to have a major effect on public health.[1] In addition, clinical studies of conventional split-vaccine formulations without adjuvant have shown poor immunogenicity.[2,3] It has been suggested that whole-virus vaccines have the potential to be more immunogenic than split-virus or subunit vaccines in previously unvaccinated populations.[4,5] The first clinical study of a whole-virus vaccine against avian influenza H5N1 virus showed that a substantially reduced antigen dosage (10 μg) with an alum formulation induced seroconversion in nearly 100% of subjects.[6]

All these studies were carried out with vaccines manufactured by conventional methods (i.e., with the use of embryonated chicken eggs and modified, attenuated reassortant viruses produced by reverse genetics).[7] We have devised a strategy for the development of an H5N1 vaccine that involves the use of a wild-type virus (i.e., the strain circulating in nature) grown in a Vero cell culture. This strategy has the advantage that the lead time for pandemic vaccine production can be reduced, since the generation of attenuated reassortants is not required, although the requirement for the use of enhanced biosafety level 3 (BSL-3) facilities for such a strategy is a relative drawback. In addition, cell culture provides a robust manufacturing platform that eliminates dependence on embryonated chicken eggs, which would be an advantage in the event of limited availability of such eggs during a pandemic caused by a highly pathogenic avian virus. This technique was used to develop a whole-virus vaccine that was highly immunogenic in animal models.[8] We report on the safety and immunogenicity of this vaccine, using formulations with and without alum adjuvant.

METHODS

STUDY DESIGN AND OBJECTIVE

From June 2006 through September 2006, we enrolled a total of 284 men and women between the ages of 18 and 45 years in a randomized, partially blinded (between groups) clinical trial at three sites: one in Austria and two in Singapore. The study was designed by its sponsor, Baxter. Data were collected by the investigators and were held and analyzed by Baxter. The manuscript was written by a subgroup of industry and academic authors; all authors contributed to the content, had full access to the data, and vouch for the completeness and accuracy of the data and data analysis.

The appropriate local review boards and ethics committees approved the protocol for the study, which was conducted in compliance with Good Clinical Practice guidelines and the provisions of the Declaration of Helsinki. The study investigators were unaware of assignments to study groups. (For details of the study design, see the Supplementary Appendix, available with the full text of this article at www.nejm.org.)

The objective was to identify the immunogenicity and safety of various doses of inactivated H5N1 whole-virus vaccine in formulations with and without adjuvant. The primary immunogenicity outcome was the number of subjects with hemagglutination-inhibition and neutralizing antibodies to the vaccine strain (A/Vietnam/1203/2004) 21 days after the first and second doses of vaccine. The primary safety outcome was any systemic reaction after the first and second doses.

VACCINE

The monovalent avian influenza H5N1 whole-virus vaccine (Baxter) was produced with the wild-type strain A/Vietnam/1203/2004, which was obtained from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and was inactivated with formalin and ultraviolet light. The vaccine was manufactured in Vero cell culture in an enhanced BSL-3 facility (as required for wild-type H5N1 virus), as described previously.[9]

RANDOMIZATION AND FOLLOW-UP

Subjects were eligible to participate if they were clinically healthy, understood the study procedures, provided written informed consent, and agreed to keep a daily record of symptoms. Women were required to have a negative pregnancy test at screening and before each vaccination.

Subjects were recruited in three study cohorts in a dose-escalating manner and were randomly assigned to receive two 0.5-ml injections into the deltoid muscle at an interval of 21 days (range,

19 to 23) with an H5N1 whole-virus formulation containing 3.75 μg, 7.5 μg, 15 μg, or 30 μg of hemagglutinin antigen with a 0.2% alum adjuvant or 7.5 μg or 15 μg of hemagglutinin antigen without adjuvant. There was no placebo group. Subjects and investigators were unaware of the dose of vaccine administered within the subgroups (Fig. 1, and the Supplementary Appendix). Blood samples were taken for serologic testing before the first dose of vaccine and on day 21 after the first and second doses.

Using a diary provided by the investigators, subjects were asked to record daily oral body temperature (using study-issued digital thermometers), local reactions, and systemic adverse events for 7 days after each vaccination. On days 7 and 21 after each vaccination, subjects were asked to return for a review of the diary and assessment for any adverse events.

ASSAYS

We evaluated all immunogenicity outcomes against the influenza-virus strain used in the vaccine (A/Vietnam/1203/2004) according to hemagglutination-inhibition and virus-neutralization assays. To assess cross-reactivity of antibodies, all assays were also conducted with known related influenza strains — for example, an original prototype clade 3 strain (A/Hong Kong/156/1997) and a clade 2 strain (A/Indonesia/05/2005).

Using a hemagglutination-inhibition or virus-neutralization assay, we investigated secondary

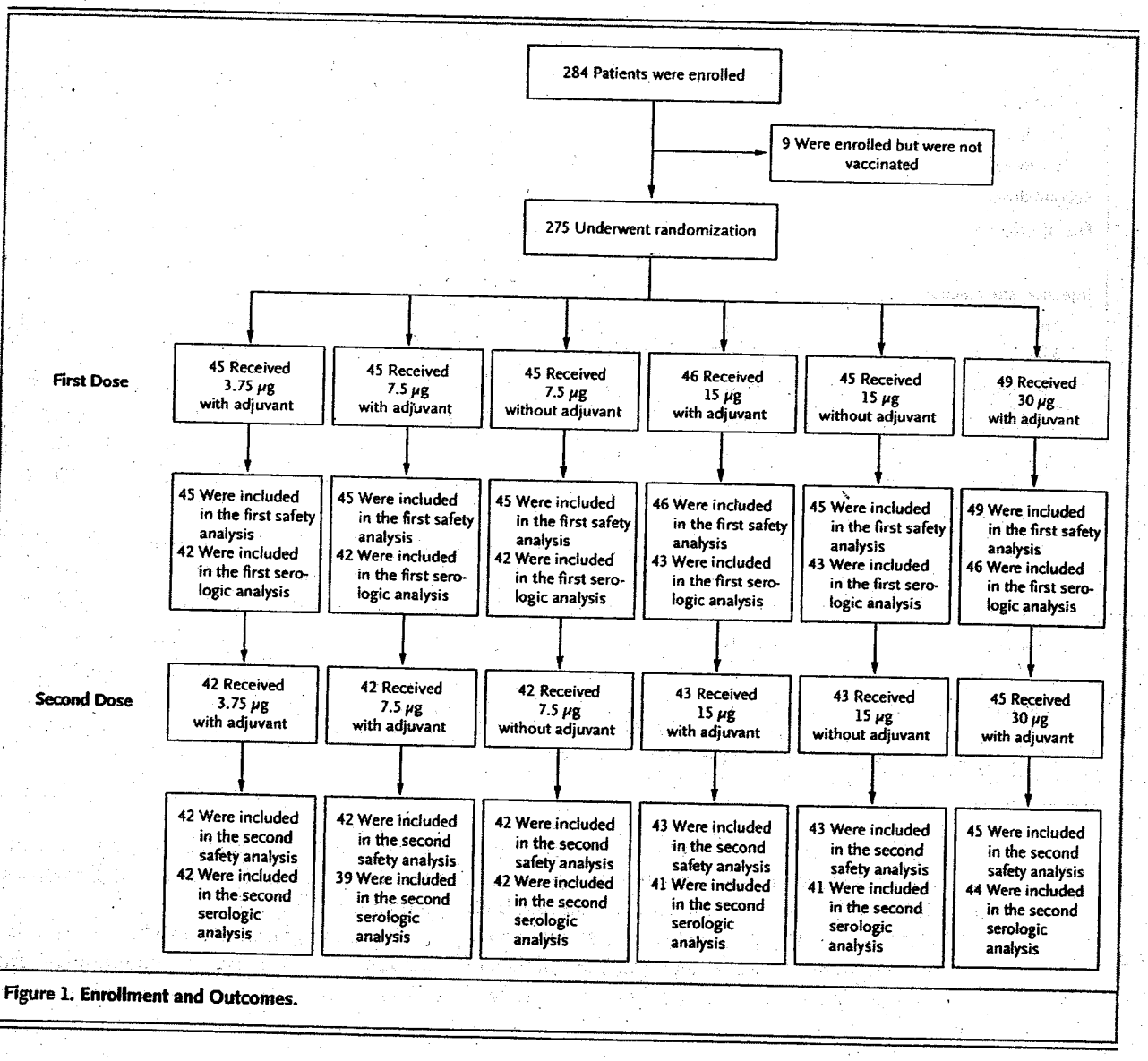


Figure 1. Enrollment and Outcomes.

Table 1. **Proportion of Subjects with Injection-Site and Systemic Reactions within 7 Days after the First and Second Doses of Vaccine.**

Variable	3.75 μg with Adjuvant	7.5 μg with Adjuvant	7.5 μg without Adjuvant	15 μg with Adjuvant	15 μg without Adjuvant	30 μg with Adjuvant
First dose						
No. of subjects	45	45	45	46	45	49
			percent (95% confidence interval)			
Injection-site reaction						
Any	29 (16–44)	22 (11–37)	11 (4–24)	28 (16–43)	20 (10–35)	24 (13–39)
Pain	27 (15–42)	20 (10–35)	9 (2–21)	26 (14–41)	18 (8–32)	24 (13–39)
Erythema*	0 (0–8)	2 (0–12)	2 (0–12)	4 (1–15)	0 (0–8)	0 (0–7)
Swelling*	0 (0–8)	0 (0–8)	0 (0–8)	2 (0–12)	0 (0–8)	2 (0–11)
Induration*	0 (0–8)	2 (0–12)	0 (0–8)	0 (0–8)	4 (1–15)	2 (0–11)
Ecchymosis*	0 (0–8)	0 (0–8)	0 (0–8)	0 (0–8)	2 (0–12)	2 (0–11)
Systemic reaction						
Any	51 (36–66)	31 (18–47)	38 (24–53)	30 (18–46)	47 (32–62)	18 (9–32)
Fever†	2 (0–12)	4 (1–15)	0 (0–8)	4 (1–15)	2 (0–12)	2 (0–11)
Headache	31 (18–47)	18 (8–32)	20 (10–35)	13 (5–26)	24 (13–40)	6 (1–17)
Malaise	13 (5–27)	11 (4–24)	4 (1–15)	13 (5–26)	9 (2–21)	6 (1–17)
Myalgia	9 (2–21)	16 (6–29)	4 (1–15)	9 (2–21)	9 (2–21)	2 (0–11)
Shivering	0 (0–8)	9 (2–21)	7 (1–18)	9 (2–21)	2 (0–12)	0 (0–7)
Second dose						
No. of subjects	42	42	42	43	43	45
			percent (95% confidence interval)			
Injection-site reaction						
Any	17 (7–31)	12 (4–26)	14 (5–29)	19 (8–33)	16 (7–31)	13 (5–27)
Pain	14 (5–29)	10 (3–23)	12 (4–26)	19 (8–33)	16 (7–31)	11 (4–24)
Erythema*	0 (0–8)	2 (0–13)	2 (0–13)	0 (0–8)	0 (0–8)	0 (0–8)
Swelling*	0 (0–8)	2 (0–13)	0 (0–8)	2 (0–12)	0 (0–8)	0 (0–8)
Induration*	5 (1–16)	0 (0–8)	0 (0–8)	2 (0–12)	0 (0–8)	0 (0–8)
Ecchymosis*	0 (0–8)	2 (0–13)	0 (0–8)	0 (0–8)	2 (0–12)	2 (0–12)
Systemic reaction						
Any	31 (18–47)	24 (12–39)	26 (14–42)	28 (15–44)	44 (29–60)	18 (8–32)
Fever†	0 (0–8)	2 (0–13)	5 (1–16)	0 (0–8)	7 (1–19)	2 (0–12)
Headache	19 (9–34)	10 (3–23)	5 (1–16)	9 (3–22)	12 (4–25)	13 (5–27)
Malaise	5 (1–16)	7 (1–19)	5 (1–16)	2 (0–12)	12 (4–25)	9 (2–21)
Myalgia	12 (4–26)	2 (0–13)	2 (0–13)	2 (0–12)	7 (1–19)	0 (0–8)
Shivering	0 (0–8)	2 (0–13)	5 (1–16)	2 (0–12)	7 (1–19)	0 (0–8)

* Listed are injection-site reactions with a diameter of more than 1 cm.
† Fever was defined as an oral temperature of 38°C (100.4°F) or more.

immunogenicity outcomes by analyzing the antibody response 21 days after the first and second doses of vaccine; the increase in the antibody response 21 days after the first and second doses, as compared with baseline; and the number of subjects with seroconversion (which we defined as a minimum increase by a factor of 4 in the titer) 21 days after the first and second doses, as compared with baseline.

The hemagglutination-inhibition assay is the standard test for detection of antibodies against influenza after infection or vaccination. However,

Table 2. Proportion of Subjects with a Virus-Neutralization Antibody Titer of 1:20 or More.

Virus Strain and Day	3.75 μg with Adjuvant	7.5 μg with Adjuvant	7.5 μg without Adjuvant	15 μg with Adjuvant	15 μg without Adjuvant	30 μg with Adjuvant
A/Vietnam/1203/2004 (clade 1)						
Day 0						
No./total no. (%)	0/42	3/42 (7.1)	0/42	1/43 (2.3)	0/43	0/46
95% CI	0.0–8.4	1.5–19.5	0.0–8.4	0.1–12.3	0.0–8.2	0.0–7.7
Day 21						
No./total no. (%)	9/42 (21.4)	11/42 (26.2)	17/42 (40.5)	7/43 (16.3)	17/43 (39.5)	5/46 (10.9)
95% CI	10.3–36.8	13.9–42.0	25.6–56.7	6.8–30.7	25.0–55.6	3.6–23.6
Day 42						
No./total no. (%)	29/42 (69.0)	25/39 (64.1)	32/42 (76.2)	25/41 (61.0)	29/41 (70.7)	29/44 (65.9)
95% CI	52.9–82.4	47.2–78.8	60.5–87.9	44.5–75.8	54.5–83.9	50.1–79.5
A/Indonesia/05/2005 (clade 2)						
Day 0						
No./total no. (%)	1/42 (2.4)	1/42 (2.4)	0/42	1/43 (2.3)	0/43	0/46
95% CI	0.1–12.6	0.1–12.6	0.0–8.4	0.1–12.3	0.0–8.2	0.0–7.7
Day 21						
No./total no. (%)	5/42 (11.9)	5/42 (11.9)	10/42 (23.8)	1/43 (2.3)	7/43 (16.3)	3/46 (6.5)
95% CI	4.0–25.6	4.0–25.6	12.1–39.5	0.1–12.3	6.8–30.7	1.4–17.9
Day 42						
No./total no. (%)	12/42 (28.6)	14/39 (35.9)	19/42 (45.2)	3/41 (7.3)	15/41 (36.6)	13/44 (29.5)
95% CI	15.7–44.6	21.2–52.8	29.8–61.3	1.5–19.9	22.1–53.1	16.8–45.2
A/Hong Kong/156/1997 (clade 3)						
Day 0						
No./total no. (%)	0/42	4/42 (9.5)	2/42 (4.8)	2/43 (4.7)	1/43 (2.3)	1/46 (2.2)
95% CI	0.0–8.4	2.7–22.6	0.6–16.2	0.6–15.8	0.1–12.3	0.1–11.5
Day 21						
No./total no. (%)	9/42 (21.4)	13/42 (31.0)	20/42 (47.6)	9/43 (20.9)	18/43 (41.9)	7/46 (15.2)
95% CI	10.3–36.8	17.6–47.1	32.0–63.6	10.0–36.0	27.0–57.9	6.3–28.9
Day 42						
No./total no. (%)	28/42 (66.7)	25/39 (64.1)	32/42 (76.2)	26/41 (63.4)	32/41 (78.0)	34/44 (77.3)
95% CI	50.5–80.4	47.2–78.8	60.5–87.9	46.9–77.9	62.4–89.4	62.2–88.5

this assay may be insensitive for the detection of anti-H5 antibodies.[10,11] For this reason, immunogenicity analyses focused on a determination of functional neutralizing-antibody responses. Since most licensing authorities typically request data regarding hemagglutination-inhibition assays or single radial hemolysis, these determinations are also reported but only for the vaccine virus strain A/Vietnam/1203/2004. (For details on hemagglutination-inhibition and virus-neutralization assays and single radial hemolysis,[12-14] see the Supplementary Appendix.)

STATISTICAL ANALYSIS

The protocol called for the recruitment of 45 subjects per study group. With this number of subjects, the 95% confidence interval for the percentage of subjects with an antibody response that was associated with protection did not extend more than 15% from the observed rate, assuming a seroprotection rate of approximately 80%.

We used the likelihood-ratio chi-square test to compare the number of subjects with local or systemic reactions within 7 days after vaccination among the various vaccine formulations. For bi-

Table 3. Geometric Mean of the Increase from Baseline (GMI) and Proportion of Subjects with Seroconversion.*

Virus Strain and Day	3.75 μg with Adjuvant		7.5 μg with Adjuvant		7.5 μg without Adjuvant	
	GMI	Seroconversion	GMI	Seroconversion	GMI	Seroconversion
	value (95% CI)	*% (95% CI)*	*value (95% CI)*	*% (95% CI)*	*value (95% CI)*	*% (95% CI)*
A/Vietnam/1203/2004 (clade 1)						
Day 21	2.0 (1.6–2.4)	11.9 (4.0–25.6)	2.0 (1.6–2.5)	9.5 (2.7–22.6)	3.2 (2.4–4.2)	35.7 (21.6–52.0)
Day 42	4.4 (3.5–5.6)	54.8 (38.7–70.2)	4.0 (3.1–5.2)	51.3 (34.8–67.6)	5.3 (4.1–6.9)	69.0 (52.9–82.4)
A/Indonesia/05/2005 (clade 2)						
Day 21	1.7 (1.4–1.9)	4.8 (0.6–16.2)	1.6 (1.3–1.9)	7.1 (1.5–19.5)	2.2 (1.8–2.8)	19.0 (8.6–34.1)
Day 42	2.8 (2.3–3.4)	19.0 (8.6–34.1)	2.7 (2.1–3.4)	28.2 (15.0–44.9)	3.2 (2.5–4.0)	31.0 (17.6–47.1)
A/Hong Kong/156/1997 (clade 3)						
Day 21	2.3 (1.8–2.9)	16.7 (7.0–31.4)	2.3 (1.8–2.8)	14.3 (5.4–28.5)	3.4 (2.5–4.7)	38.1 (23.6–54.4)
Day 42	5.8 (4.4–7.7)	69.0 (52.9–82.4)	5.2 (3.8–7.1)	51.3 (34.8–67.6)	5.9 (4.3–8.1)	66.7 (50.5–80.4)

* Seroconversion was defined as an increase in the virus-neutralization titer by a factor of 4 or more.

nary variables (i.e., seroprotection and seroconversion), response rates and 95% confidence intervals were computed for each strain and time point. The confidence intervals were interpreted in a descriptive manner, and no adjustment for multiplicity was made.[15]

In addition, for the log-transformed values of virus-neutralization titers and single radial hemolysis, a longitudinal analysis was performed within a repeated mixed-model framework of analysis of covariance. Changes from baseline were analyzed, accounting for the fixed effects of vaccine formulation, day, sex, age, baseline titer, interaction between the vaccine formulation and day, and random effects for subjects. Vaccine formulations without adjuvant were compared with formulations with adjuvant within this model. Comparisons were also made between groups receiving 7.5 μg and 15 μg of hemagglutinin antigen without adjuvant. We calculated the proportion of subjects with a virus-neutralization titer of 1:20 or more and that of subjects with results of 25 mm^2 or more on single radial hemolysis, using a generalized linear model with repeated measurements and the general-estimating-equations method (see the Supplementary Appendix).

RESULTS

STUDY POPULATION

A total of 275 subjects between the ages of 18 and 45 years received the first dose of vaccine, and 257 received the second dose. All vaccinated subjects were included in the safety analysis. Two subjects who initially gave their consent withdrew from the study because of nonserious adverse events, including four events in one subject (chills, fatigue, malaise, and insomnia) and one event in the second subject (papular rash); the majority of these symptoms abated within 24 hours. Immunogenicity data were available for 258 subjects for the first dose of vaccine and for 249 subjects for the second dose of vaccine.

SAFETY

The rates of occurrence of injection-site and systemic reactions during the first 7 days after each dose of vaccine are presented in Table 1. No serious, vaccine-related adverse events were recorded. There were two serious adverse events recorded in two subjects: hospitalization due to a contusion of the left foot and hospitalization for an elective abortion.

The most commonly occurring injection-site reaction after vaccination was pain, which occurred in 9 to 27% of subjects; the most frequently reported systemic reaction was headache, which occurred in 6 to 31% of subjects.

There were no significant differences between the vaccine formulations with respect to local reactions after the first dose and the second dose of vaccine (P=0.32 and P=0.97, respectively, for all comparisons). With respect to systemic reactions, a slight difference was observed between the vaccine formulations after the first dose of vaccine (P=0.01), a finding that was largely due

15 μg with Adjuvant		15 μg without Adjuvant		30 μg with Adjuvant	
GMI	Seroconversion	GMI	Seroconversion	GMI	Seroconversion
value (95% CI)	*% (95% CI)*	*value (95% CI)*	*% (95% CI)*	*value (95% CI)*	*% (95% CI)*
1.9 (1.5–2.4)	11.6 (3.9–25.1)	3.1 (2.5–4.0)	34.9 (21.0–50.9)	2.1 (1.8–2.5)	13.0 (4.9–26.3)
3.9 (3.0–5.0)	46.3 (30.7–62.6)	5.7 (4.3–7.5)	68.3 (51.9–81.9)	4.6 (4.0–5.4)	61.4 (45.5–75.6)
1.4 (1.2–1.7)	2.3 (0.1–12.3)	2.3 (1.8–2.9)	16.3 (6.8–30.7)	1.7 (1.5–2.0)	2.2 (0.1–11.5)
2.5 (2.1–2.9)	9.8 (2.7–23.1)	3.6 (2.9–4.5)	43.9 (28.5–60.3)	2.9 (2.5–3.5)	29.5 (16.8–45.2)
2.0 (1.5–2.7)	11.6 (3.9–25.1)	3.3 (2.5–4.3)	30.2 (17.2–46.1)	1.9 (1.6–2.3)	15.2 (6.3–28.9)
4.9 (3.7–6.5)	53.7 (37.4–69.3)	7.8 (5.7–10.6)	75.6 (59.7–87.6)	5.7 (4.6–7.0)	63.6 (47.8–77.6)

to an unexpectedly low rate of headache observed in the group receiving the 30-μg formulation with adjuvant. No difference was shown regarding systemic reactions after the second dose of vaccine (P=0.15).

IMMUNE RESPONSE

At 21 days after the first and second doses, functional neutralizing antibodies against strain A/Vietnam/1203/2004 were detected in patients receiving any of the six formulations. Table 2 shows the rates of response in subjects with a virus-neutralization titer of 1:20 or more, and Table 3 shows the geometric mean increase (GMI) of the titer from baseline and the percentage of seroconversion. Numerically, the formulations without adjuvant induced the highest rates of a virus-neutralization titer of 1:20 or more after the first dose (40.5% and 39.5% for 7.5 μg and 15 μg without adjuvant, respectively) and the second dose (76.2% and 70.7% for 7.5 μg and 15 μg without adjuvant, respectively) (Table 2). Similar results were obtained with respect to GMI (Table 3), since the highest GMIs were obtained for the formulations without adjuvant (5.3 and 5.7 for 7.5 μg and 15 μg without adjuvant, respectively) (Table 3). Among subjects with seroconversion (an increase in the titer by a factor of at least 4 after immunization), the highest rates of response were again seen in subjects who received a 7.5-μg or 15-μg formulation without adjuvant (69.0% and 68.3%, respectively) (Table 3).

Statistical analysis with the use of a mixed model on log-transformed virus-neutralization values confirmed that the formulations without adjuvant induced significantly higher immune responses than did the formulations with adjuvant (P<0.001). There were no significant differences between the two formulations without adjuvant or among the four formulations with adjuvant. All vaccine formulations showed a similar ratio of increase in antibody titer between day 21 and day 42, as shown by the nonsignificant interaction between vaccine formulation and day (Table 4, and Table 4 in the Supplementary Appendix).

Table 5 compares the presumed rates of seroprotection, as measured by hemagglutination-inhibition assay (i.e., the proportion of subjects with a titer ≥40) and single radial hemolysis (i.e., the proportion of subjects with an area of ≥25 mm^2 on single radial hemolysis). Numerically, the formulations without adjuvant again were more immunogenic than those with adjuvant. On single radial hemolysis, the percentage of seroprotection 21 days after the second dose of vaccine without adjuvant was 78.6% for the 7.5-μg dose and 61.0% for the 15-μg dose. Single radial hemolysis for H5N1 antibodies appeared to be more sensitive than hemagglutination-inhibition assay, since the equivalent values for hemagglutination-inhibition assay were 47.6% and 26.8%, respectively.

We also analyzed changes from baseline in results on single radial hemolysis using a mixed-model analysis of covariance for the log-transformed values, and the results were similar to those obtained for the virus-neutralization titers. Again, we observed a significant effect of the

Table 4. Mixed-Model Analysis of Log-Transformed Values of Virus-Neutralization Titer.

Effects and Comparison	A/Vietnam/1203/2004 (Clade 1)	A/Indonesia/05/2005 (Clade 2)	A/Hong Kong/156/1997 (Clade 3)
		P Value	
Effect			
Vaccine formulation	0.004	0.001	0.01
Day 21 vs. day 42	<0.001	<0.001	<0.001
Baseline	<0.001	<0.001	<0.001
Sex	0.009	0.08	0.01
Age	0.41	0.18	0.03
Vaccine formulation–day interaction	0.06	0.36	0.01
Comparison			
With adjuvant vs. without adjuvant	<0.001	<0.001	<0.001
Without adjuvant, 7.5 μg vs. 15 μg	0.80	0.97	0.70

vaccine formulations, with formulations without adjuvant showing higher response rates than those with adjuvant. There was no significant difference between the two formulations without adjuvant or among the formulations with adjuvant (Table 4, and Table 5 in the Supplementary Appendix).

CROSS-NEUTRALIZATION

The 7.5-μg and 15-μg formulations without adjuvant showed high levels of cross-reactivity against the A/Hong Kong strain (76.2% and 78.0%, respectively, with a neutralizing titer of ≥1:20) (Table 2). The responses against the clade 2 strain were somewhat lower (with rates of a virus-neutralization titer of ≥1:20 of 45.2% and 36.6% for the 7.5-μg and 15-μg formulations without adjuvant, respectively) (Table 2).

We also analyzed the virus-neutralization response to the heterologous strains using the mixed model. Results were similar to those for the homologous strain. Formulations without adjuvant elicited significantly higher immune responses than those with adjuvant. Antibody titers increased significantly from baseline, independently of the vaccine dose (Table 4, and Tables 3 and 4 in the Supplementary Appendix).

The reverse cumulative distribution curves for antibody titers after the first and second doses of vaccine against all three strains support the finding of higher immunogenicity from the formulations without adjuvant (Fig. 2). Analysis of rates of seroprotection with homologous and heterologous immune responses showed results that were consistent with those obtained by direct analysis of values of virus-neutralization titers and single radial hemolysis (Tables 6 and 7 in the Supplementary Appendix).

DISCUSSION

It has been reported that whole-virus trivalent influenza vaccines are more immunogenic than subvirion vaccines but are also more prone to cause adverse reactions.[5] In our study, a monovalent whole-virus H5N1 vaccine had a side-effect profile similar to that of subvirion H5N1 formulations described previously.[2,3,16] Most important, the low rate of fever among subjects in our study (2 to 7%) compares favorably with that reported both for subvirion H5N1 vaccines and for an egg-derived whole-virus H5N1 vaccine with adjuvant.[2,3,6,16] However, it should be noted that reporting systems and characteristics of the subjects differ among the various studies.

With respect to immunogenicity, the highest neutralizing-antibody response after the second dose of vaccine (76.2%) was obtained with the 7.5-μg formulation without adjuvant, which was equivalent to a rate of seroconversion of 69.0% and represented an increase by a factor of 4 or more in the neutralization titer after two doses of vaccine (Tables 2 and 3). These data are also similar to the levels of immunogenicity reported in a study of an egg-derived whole-virus H5N1 vaccine, in which 96% of subjects who received

Table 5. **Antibody Response to the Homologous Virus Strain after the First and Second Doses of Vaccine.***

Dose with or without Adjuvant	Assay	Seroprotection			Seroconversion		GMI	
		Day 0	Day 21	Day 42	Day 21	Day 42	Day 21	Day 42
		percent (95% CI)					*value (95% CI)*	
3.75 μg with adjuvant	HI	2.4 (0.1–12.6)	33.3 (19.6–49.5)	40.5 (25.6–56.7)	33.3 (19.6–49.5)	38.1 (23.6–54.4)	2.7 (1.7–4.4)	4.5 (2.4–8.4)
	SRH	4.8 (0.6–16.2)	26.2 (13.9–42.0)	50.0 (34.2–65.8)	21.4 (10.3–36.8)	47.6 (32.0–63.6)	1.7 (1.2–2.3)	2.9 (2.0–4.2)
7.5 μg with adjuvant	HI	4.8 (0.6–16.2)	35.7 (21.6–52.0)	38.5 (23.4–55.4)	35.7 (21.6–52.0)	35.9 (21.2–52.8)	3.2 (1.9–5.4)	3.6 (1.9–6.8)
	SRH	4.8 (0.6–16.2)	26.2 (13.9–42.0)	35.9 (21.2–52.8)	21.4 (10.3–36.8)	33.3 (19.1–50.2)	1.7 (1.2–2.3)	2.3 (1.5–3.4)
7.5 μg without adjuvant	HI	0.0 (0.0–8.4)	47.6 (32.0–63.6)	47.6 (32.0–63.6)	47.6 (32.0–63.6)	47.6 (32.0–63.6)	4.5 (2.7–7.6)	5.3 (3.0–9.5)
	SRH	7.1 (1.5–19.5)	69.0 (52.9–82.4)	78.6 (63.2–89.7)	61.9 (45.6–76.4)	73.8 (58.0–86.1)	4.8 (3.2–7.2)	6.3 (4.3–9.1)
15 μg with adjuvant	HI	0 (0.0–8.2)	14.0 (5.3–27.9)	14.6 (5.6–29.2)	14.0 (5.3–27.9)	14.6 (5.6–29.2)	1.5 (1.1–2.2)	1.7 (1.1–2.7)
	SRH	4.7 (0.6–15.8)	16.3 (6.8–30.7)	39.0 (24.2–55.5)	11.6 (3.9–25.1)	36.6 (22.1–53.1)	1.4 (1.1–1.8)	2.2 (1.6–3.2)
15 μg without adjuvant	HI	0 (0.0–8.2)	25.6 (13.5–41.2)	26.8 (14.2–42.9)	25.6 (13.5–41.2)	26.8 (14.2–42.9)	2.8 (1.6–4.9)	3.2 (1.7–6.0)
	SRH	2.3 (0.1–12.3)	41.9 (27.0–57.9)	61.0 (44.5–75.8)	39.5 (25.0–55.6)	58.5 (42.1–73.3)	2.8 (1.9–4.2)	4.7 (3.1–7.1)
30 μg with adjuvant	HI	0 (0.0–7.7)	34.8 (21.4–50.2)	36.4 (22.4–52.2)	34.8 (21.4–50.2)	36.4 (22.4–52.2)	3.4 (2.0–5.7)	4.5 (2.4–8.6)
	SRH	2.2 (0.1–11.5)	21.7 (10.9–36.4)	58.1 (42.1–73.0)	19.6 (9.4–33.9)	58.1 (42.1–73.0)	1.5 (1.2–2.0)	3.6 (2.5–5.2)

* GMI denotes geometric mean of the increase, HI hemagglutination-inhibition assay, and SRH single radial hemolysis.

two doses of 5-μg or 10-μg formulations had a neutralization titer of 1:20 or more,[6] although differences in assay systems must be taken into account in making such direct comparisons.

Lower rates of seroprotection and seroconversion (as defined in the guidelines of the Committee for Proprietary Medicinal Products[17]) were obtained with the hemagglutination-inhibition assay than with the virus-neutralization assay, which supports the finding that the hemagglutination-inhibition assay is less sensitive for detection of anti-H5 antibodies, as reported previously.[10,11] In our study, single radial hemolysis, which is considered to have a sensitivity equivalent to that of the hemagglutination-inhibition assay for seasonal influenza strains,[18] was shown to be more sensitive than the hemagglutination-inhibition assay for H5N1.

The lack of enhancement of vaccine immunogenicity by the use of alum adjuvant at the doses studied here was consistent with data from a previous study, which showed that no effect of alum adjuvant was seen with a 15-μg dose of subvirion vaccine, and a 7.5-μg formulation without alum was more immunogenic than the formulation with adjuvant.[3] In the previous study, an enhanced immune response with the use of alum was seen only with the 30-μg formulation. We did not investigate this dose without alum in our study.

However, other studies have described substantial positive effects of other adjuvants on H5N1 immunogenicity. The use of an oil-in-water–based emulsion in a 3.8-μg dose of split-virus vaccine resulted in 82% seroconversion, as compared with 4% seroconversion without adjuvant.[16] The addition of another oil-in-water–based adjuvant (MF-59) to an H5N3 vaccine was also associated with a substantial increase in antibody response.[19]

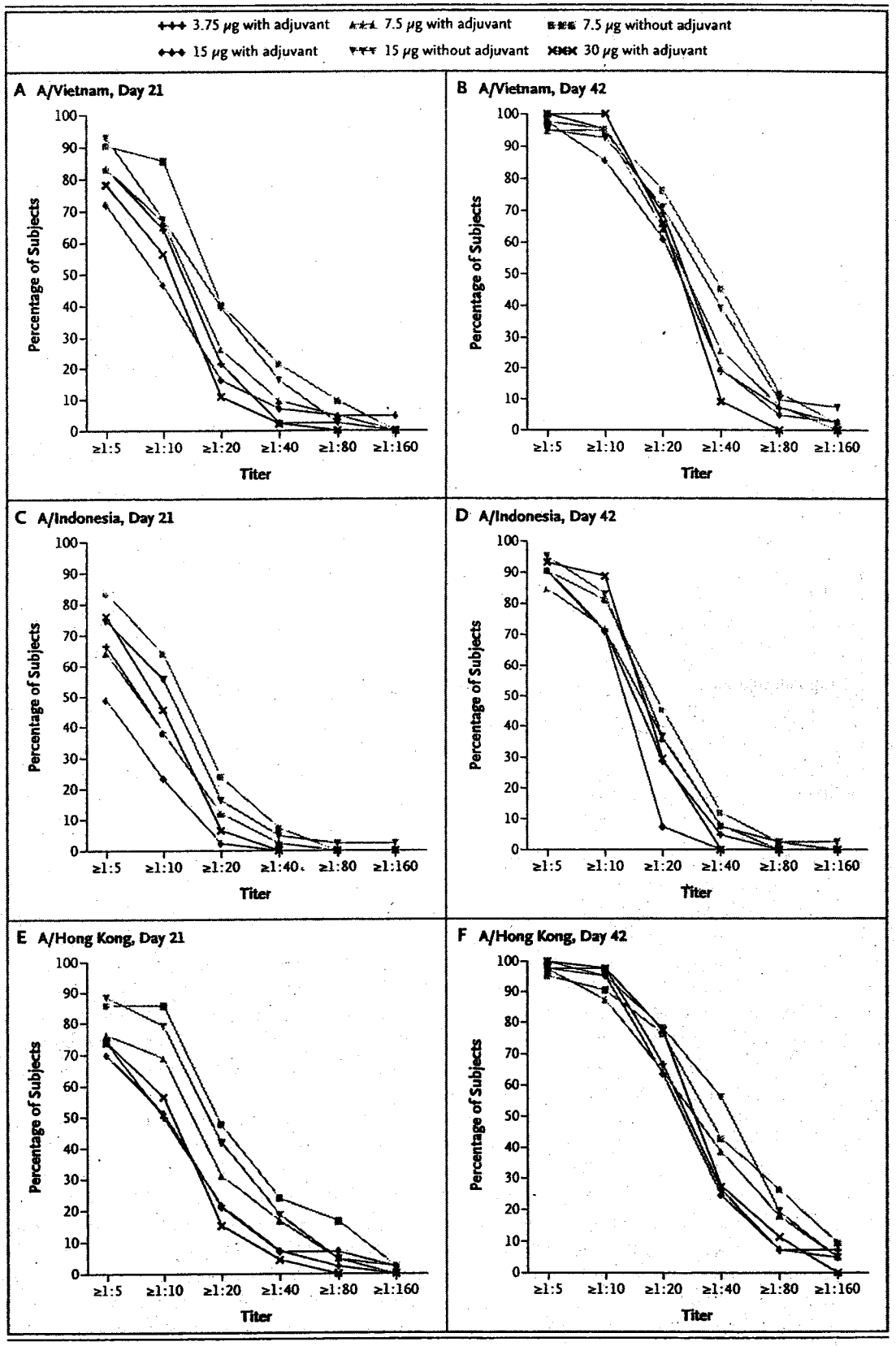


Figure 2 (facing page). **Reverse Cumulative Distribution Curves for Titers of Neutralizing Antibodies in Six Study Groups after the First and Second Doses of Vaccine against Three Strains of Avian Influenza.**

Shown are the percentages of subjects with specific virus-neutralization titers after the first dose (day 21) and second dose (day 42) of vaccine against A/Vietnam/1203/2004 (clade 1) (Panels A and B, respectively), A/Indonesia/05/2005 (clade 2) (Panels C and D, respectively), and A/Hong Kong/156/1997 (clade 3) (Panels E and F, respectively).

Our data also showed that the whole-virus clade 1–based vaccine can induce a substantial cross-neutralizing response against clade 2 and clade 3 strains. The results described in Table 2 are encouraging: after two doses of 7.5-μg of the formulation without adjuvant, the proportions of subjects with neutralizing titers of 1:20 or more were 45% of those immunized against the clade 2 Indonesia strain and 76% of those immunized against the clade 3 Hong Kong strain. However, there is no available evidence to indicate which neutralizing titer is sufficient to confer protection. Most studies of H5N1 split-virus and whole-virus vaccines have not described attempts to determine the cross-reactivity of antibodies to other H5N1 virus strains. However, a recent study of a novel split-virus vaccine with adjuvant also showed high levels of cross-neutralization against a clade 2 strain.[16] In addition, in a study involving 15 subjects, two doses of an H5N3 vaccine with MF-59 as adjuvant induced intermediate levels of cross-reactivity to antigenically distinct H5N1 strains, and three doses induced high levels of cross-reactivity.[20]

The apparent absence of a dose–response relationship in our study may be surprising. However, it is in agreement with a number of studies of vaccine for pandemic influenza. Leroux-Roels et al. reported no relationship between the dose of antigen and the neutralizing-antibody response for H5N1 formulations with adjuvant,[16] and there appeared to be an inverse dose–response relationship with respect to responses to the clade 2 strain. A number of other studies involving other pandemic-strain vaccines — H9N2,[21] H5N3,[19] and H2N2[22] — have shown no dose–response relationship or even a reduced response at higher doses. The reasons for these findings are unclear, but at least with respect to vaccines with adjuvant, it has been speculated that the ratio of adjuvant to antigen may be critical in determining the immune-enhancing effect rather than the antigen concentration alone.[19] For other viral vaccines, particularly those with soluble proteins, it has been reported that there are distinct dose–response relationships for induction of various cytokines. In many studies, responses similar to those mediated by type 2 helper T cells have been elicited at low doses of vaccine, and responses similar to those mediated by type 1 helper T cells have been elicited at higher doses.[23] Further studies focusing on T-cell responses will be required to investigate this phenomenon. In addition, these studies will be extended by the use of antigen doses lower than 3.75 μg to confirm and extend the results obtained in our study.

Our study provides initial safety and immunogenicity data for a whole-virus H5N1 vaccine produced on Vero cell culture. It also shows that a broadly reactive immune response to clade 2 and clade 3 of H5N1 virus can be obtained with the use of a low-dose clade 1 vaccine without adjuvant. Since we observed no significant dose–response relationship, the 7.5-μg formulation without adjuvant has been chosen for further development.

Supported by Baxter.

Drs. Ehrlich, Berezuk, Fritsch, Löw-Baselli, Vartian, Bobrovsky, Pavlova, Pöllabauer, Kistner, and Barrett report being employed by Baxter and having an equity interest in the company; Drs. Kistner and Barrett, holding patents on influenza vaccines derived from Vero cell cultures; Dr. Müller, receiving consulting and lecture fees and grant support (to the Medical University of Vienna) from Baxter; Dr. Tambyah, serving as a member of the Asia–Pacific Advisory Committee on Influenza and receiving consulting fees from Baxter, Merlion Pharmaceuticals, and Janssen-Cilag, lecture fees from Pfizer, Wyeth and IBC Asia, and grant support from Baxter and Interimmune; and Dr. Montomoli, receiving lecture fees and grant support (to the University of Siena) from Baxter. No other potential conflict of interest relevant to this article was reported.

This study is dedicated to the memory of Dr. Michel Canavaggio, head of bioscience research and development at Baxter and a great supporter of this project, who died in July 2006, about 6 weeks after the initiation of the study.

We thank the following members of the Baxter research and development team for their critical role in this study: L. Grillberger, K. Howard, W. Mundt, M. Reiter, H. Savidis-Dacho, C. Tauer, and W. Wodal; N. Cox and S. Klimov of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention for providing the H5N1 viruses; and J. Wood of the National Institute for Biological Standards and Control for providing the reference standards.

APPENDIX

In addition to the authors, the following investigators contributed to the trial: *Data Monitoring and Safety Board:* E. Marth, R. Konior, F. Sonnenburg; *Baxter Clinical Study Team:* K. Birthistle, T. Dvorak, S. Geyer, M. Kraft, M.C. Leitgeb, F. Maritsch, L. Phillipson, E. Robotka. **Austria:** *Medical University of Vienna, Vienna General Hospital (Study Center Management), Vienna:* A. Abrahim, M. Bauer, M. Brunner, A. Cornea, C. Drucker, Z. Erdogan, J. Griss, B. Heinisch, F. Kovar, E. Lackner, C. Lambers, O. Langer, I. Leitner, C. Marsik, W. Poeppl, M. Popovic, R. Sauermann, R. Schaberl, G. Sodeck, C. Thallinger, F. Traunmueller, C. Wagner, M. Zeitlinger; **Singapore:** *Changi General Hospital (Study Center Management):* S.K. Chua, S. Chuin, R. Fong, A.S. Foo, A.G. Koh, P.K. Lim, S.Y. Yap, L.H. Yew; *National University Hospital (Study Center Management):* J.W.L. Goh, L.Y. Hsu, C.W.P. Loke, J.Y.C. Ng, E.L. Toh, P. Weatherill, Y.P. Zhou.

REFERENCES

1. Wood JM. Selection of influenza vaccine strains and developing pandemic vaccines. Vaccine 2002;20:Suppl 5:40-4.
2. Treanor JJ, Campbell JD, Zangwill KM, Rowe T, Wolff M. Safety and immunogenicity of an inactivated subvirion influenza A (H5N1) vaccine. N Engl J Med 2006;354:1343-51.
3. Bresson JL, Perronne C, Launay O, et al. Safety and immunogenicity of an inactivated split-virion influenza A/Vietnam/1194/2004 (H5N1) vaccine: phase I randomised trial. Lancet 2006;367:1657-64.
4. Wood JM. Developing vaccines against pandemic influenza. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci 2001;356:1953-60.
5. Nicholson KG, Tyrrell DAJ, Harrison P, et al. Clinical studies of monovalent inactivated whole virus and subunit A/USSR/77 (H1N1) vaccine: serological responses and clinical reactions. J Biol Stand 1979;7:123-36.
6. Lin J, Zhang J, Dong X, et al. Safety and immunogenicity of an inactivated adjuvanted whole-virion influenza A (H5N1) vaccine: phase 1 randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2006;368:991-7.
7. Nicolson C, Major D, Wood JM, Robertson JS. Generation of influenza vaccine viruses on Vero cells by reverse genetics: an H5N1 candidate vaccine strain produced under a quality system. Vaccine 2005;23:2943-52.
8. Kistner O, Howard K, Spruth M, et al. Cell culture (Vero) derived whole-virus (H5N1) vaccine based on wild-type virus strain induces cross-protective immune responses. Vaccine 2007;25:6028-36.
9. Kistner O, Barrett PN, Mundt W, Reiter M, Schober-Bendixen S, Dorner F. Development of a mammalian cell (Vero)-derived candidate influenza virus vaccine. Vaccine 1998;16:960-8.
10. Rowe T, Abernathy RA, Hu-Primmer J, et al. Detection of antibody to avian influenza A (H5N1) virus in human serum by using a combination of serologic assays. J Clin Microbiol 1999;37:937-43.
11. Lu BL, Webster RG, Hinshaw VS. Failure to detect hemagglutination-inhibiting antibodies with intact avian influenza virions. Infect Immun 1982;38:530-5.
12. Stephenson I, Wood JM, Nicholson KG, Charlett A, Zambon MC. Detection of anti-H5 responses in human sera by HI using horse erythrocytes following MF59-adjuvanted influenza A/Duck/Singapore/97 vaccine. Virus Res 2004;103:91-5.
13. Reed LJ, Muench H. A simple method of estimating fifty percent endpoints. Am J Hyg 1938;27:493-7.
14. Schild GC, Pereira MS, Chakraverty P. Single-radial-hemolysis: a new method for the assay of antibody to influenza haemagglutinin: applications for diagnosis and seroepidemiologic surveillance of influenza. Bull World Health Organ 1975;52:43-50.
15. Fitting a model that contains a random effect. In: Collett D. Modeling binary data. Boca Raton, FL: Chapman & Hall/CRC Press, 1991:202-12.
16. Leroux-Roels I, Borkowski A, Vanwolleghem T, et al. Antigen sparing and cross-reactive immunity with an adjuvanted rH5N1 prototype pandemic influenza vaccine: a randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2007;370:580-9.
17. Committee for Proprietary Medicinal Products. Note for guidance on harmonisation of requirements for influenza vaccines. London: European Agency for the Evaluation of Medicinal Products, 1997. (Publication no. CPMP/BWP/214/96.)
18. Wood JM, Gaines-Das RE, Taylor J, Charkraverty P. Comparison of influenza serological techniques by international collaborative study. Vaccine 1994;12:167-74.
19. Nicholson KG, Colegate AE, Podda A, et al. Safety and antigenicity of non-adjuvanted and MF59-adjuvanted influenza A/Duck/Singapore/97 (H5N3) vaccine: a randomised trial of two potential vaccines against H5N1 influenza. Lancet 2001;357:1937-43.
20. Stephenson I, Bugarini R, Nicholson KG, et al. Cross-reactivity to highly pathogenic avian influenza H5N1 viruses after vaccination with nonadjuvanted and MF59-adjuvanted influenza A/Duck/Singapore/97 (H5N3) vaccine: a potential priming strategy. J Infect Dis 2005;191:1210-5.
21. Stephenson I, Nicholson KG, Glück R, et al. Safety and antigenicity of whole virus and subunit influenza A/Hong Kong/1073/99 (H9N2) vaccine in healthy adults: phase I randomised trial. Lancet 2003;362:1959-66.
22. Hehme N, Engelmann H, Kuenzel W, Neumeier E, Saenger R. Immunogenicity of a monovalent, aluminum-adjuvanted influenza whole virus vaccine for pandemic use. Virus Res 2004;103:163-71.
23. Constant SL, Bottomly K. Induction of TH1 and TH2 CD4+ T cell responses: the alternative approaches. Annu Rev Immunol 1997;15:297-322.

医薬品
医薬部外品　研究報告　調査報告書
化粧品

別紙 3-5

識別番号・報告回数		回	報告日 年　月　日	第一報入手日 2008 年 6 月 4 日	新医薬品等の区分 該当なし	総合機構処理欄
一般的名称			研究報告の公表状況	Identification of trimeric peptides that bind porcine parvovirus from mixtures containing human blood plasma. Heldt, C.L. et al, Biotechnol. Prog., 24, 554-560 (2008).	公表国 カナダ	
販売名（企業名）						

研究報告の概要

本稿では，ヒト血漿溶液から従来の除去法で十分に取り除けなかったパルボウイルス（粒径が小さい非エンベロープウイルス）を除去する新たな手法について記載する。固相法で三アミノ酸残基よりなるペプチドライブラリーを樹脂上に合成し，種々の溶液に添加したブタパルボウイルス（PPV）への選択的な結合能を有するペプチドをスクリーニングした。カラムから溶出したPPVは，その後の感染性検査で感染能を測定した。その結果，16種のペプチドを単離し，配列決定したところ，塩基性アミノ酸の存在がPPV結合に非常に重要であることが判明した。PPVをリン酸緩衝生理食塩水（PBS）に混ぜた場合，すべてのペプチドが最初の9カラム体積でウイルスを完全に除去した。著者らは，この方法が浄水への適用に有用と示唆している。それに対してウイルスを7.5%のヒト血漿（蛋白質 5 mg/mL）を含有する溶液に添加した場合には，アミノ酸配列がトリプトファン－アルギニン－トリプトファン（WRW）の場合のみ，最初の3カラム体積で検出可能なPPVを除去することができた。しかし、その後血漿はペプチド樹脂へのウイルスの結合を阻害し始めた。本手法は，改良の余地があるものの，短いペプチドを特定のウイルスの除去プロセスに利用できることを示している。

使用上の注意記載状況・その他参考事項等

BYL-2008-0333

報告企業の意見	今後の対応
本研究は，まだ対処されていない非エンベロープウイルスに対する効果的な病原体除去法に対応し得る新規の手法が述べられている。	現時点で新たな安全対策上の措置を講じる必要はないと考えるが，今後も利用可能な本手法に関する情報収集に努める。

26

Identification of Trimeric Peptides That Bind Porcine Parvovirus from Mixtures Containing Human Blood Plasma

Caryn L. Heldt,[†] Patrick V. Gurgel,[†,‡] Lee-Ann Jaykus,[§] and Ruben G. Carbonell*[,†]

Department of Chemical and Biomolecular Engineering and Department of Food, Bioprocessing and Nutrition Science, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, North Carolina 27695, and ProMetic Life Sciences, Montreal, Canada

Virus contamination in human therapeutics is of growing concern as more therapeutic products from animal or human sources come into the market. All biopharmaceutical processes are required to have at least two distinct viral clearance steps to remove viruses. Most of these steps work well for enveloped viruses and large viruses, whether enveloped or not. That leaves a class of small non-enveloped viruses, like parvoviruses and hepatitis A, which are not easily removed by these typical steps. In this study, we report the identification of trimeric peptides that bind specifically to porcine parvovirus (PPV) and their potential use to remove this virus from process solutions. All of the trimeric peptides isolated completely removed all detectable PPV from buffer in the first nine column volumes, corresponding to a clearance of 4.5−5.5 log of infectious virus. When the virus was spiked into a more complex matrix consisting of 7.5% human blood plasma, one of the trimers, WRW, was able to remove all detectable PPV in the first three column volumes, after which human blood plasma began to interfere with the binding of the virus to the peptide resin. These trimer resins removed considerably more virus than weak ion exchange resins. The results of this work indicate that small peptide ligand resins have the potential to be used in virus removal processes where removal of contaminating virus is necessary to ensure product safety.

1. Introduction

The removal of viruses, pathogenic microorganisms, and toxins is an important problem in the growing area of human therapeutics. Every year, more therapeutic products are produced from animal, human, or cell culture sources (*1*), and these sources contain an inherent risk of viral contamination. Therapeutic products from human blood plasma, antibodies, albumin, and factor VIII, just to name a few, could be infected with human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), hepatitis B, B19 virus (formally known as parvovirus B19), SARS coronavirus, or one or more emerging viruses that have yet to be identified (*2*). Cell cultures are often contaminated with retrovirus particles, belonging to the family of viruses that include HIV (*3*). Cell culture lines often used in the production of human antibodies may contain viruses such as murine parvovirus (MVM) or cytomegalovirus (*4*). While this contamination has been greatly reduced since the requirement of strict characterization of cell culture lines and the careful screening of human plasma donors (*3*), the risk of low levels of contamination still exists.

The FDA requires that any process that uses materials from living sources must have two viral clearance steps to lower the risk of contamination (*5*). These steps must demonstrate a distinct mechanism of virus clearance and achieve a minimum of 4 log removal, or 99.99%. There are two broad categories for viral clearance, inactivation and removal (*6*). Inactivation is often performed toward the beginning of the purification of a therapeutic and could involve a lowering of pH or heating of the product. Both of these processes work well against enveloped viruses, but caution must be taken to not harm the desired protein product. Virus removal is often done at the end of a process and most commonly involves nanofiltration of the final product directly before formulation. Nanofiltration works well for viruses of large size. However, small viruses like parvoviruses are often of approximately the same size as the protein product, making it difficult to separate them by filtration (*2*). Complete removal of small non-enveloped viruses with 20 nm pore size filters has been accomplished, but there is significant fouling of these small-pored membranes that can lead to reductions in production rates (*7*, *8*). Filtration of parvoviruses has been improved by flocculation of the virus particles through addition of cationic polymers (*9*) or amino acids (*10*), which allows the use of larger pore membranes that do not foul as quickly. Virus removal can also be accomplished using functionalized membrane surfaces. Quaternary amine groups have been attached to membrane surfaces to facilitate the removal of viruses through an ion exchange mechanism (*11*−*13*). Viral clearance validation may be achieved by conducting spiking experiments on normal process steps used in the purification of a therapeutic (i.e., chromatography columns, precipitation) (*14*), but care should be taken if a chromatography step is to be used concurrently as a viral clearance step and a protein purification step. If both the virus and the protein bind to the resin, it is possible for viruses to accumulate in the column. Without proper cleaning, the virus may elute from the column in subsequent batches and contaminate the therapeutic product (*14*).

Affinity adsorption is rarely used to remove viruses from process streams because the most common affinity ligands for viruses are antibodies. Antibodies are expensive to produce, often cannot withstand the harsh conditions required for the

* To whom correspondence should be addressed. Ph: (919) 515-7054. Fax: (919) 515-5831. Email: ruben@ncsu.edu.
† Department of Chemical and Biomolecular Engineering.
‡ ProMetic Life Sciences.
§ Department of Food, Bioprocessing and Nutrition Science.

10.1021/bp070412c CCC: $40.75
Published on Web 05/10/2008

cleaning of process equipment, and carry an inherent risk of being contaminated with viruses in their own right (*3*). However, affinity adsorption has been applied to the reduction of infectious prions from blood (*15*, *16*), and a small peptide ligand has been found to remove staphylococcal enterotoxin B, a small toxin, from *E. coli* lysate (*17*). Small peptides are more robust than antibodies, and they are also less expensive and can be chemically synthesized, eliminating the risk of virus contamination. Peptides can handle the cycling of production and cleaning much better than antibodies, and by using small peptides, there is no three-dimensional structure that may be destroyed during processing. In this work, several trimeric peptides have been discovered that remove PPV from phosphate buffered saline containing as high as 7.5% human blood plasma. The peptides were found when a synthetic, solid-phase combinatorial library was screened for ligands that bind to porcine parvovirus (PPV). Solid-phase libraries allow screening directly on the chromatographic support that will be used as the separation media and have been successful in the discovery of many affinity peptide ligands (*18*−*21*). The discovered peptides can completely remove any detectable PPV from PBS and completely remove any detectable PPV from the first 3 column volumes when 7.5% human plasma is present. This work demonstrates that small peptides may offer a novel and effective method for removing viruses from complex mixtures.

2. Materials and Methods

2.1. Materials. Phosphate buffered saline (PBS) containing 0.01 M phosphate, 0.138 M NaCl, and 0.0027 M KCl, pH 7.4 was purchased from Sigma (St. Louis, MO), and human blood plasma was a donation from the American Red Cross (Rockville, MD). Amino acids, phenol red, sodium carbonate, sodium phosphate, glucose, calcium chloride, sodium chloride, potassium chloride, and magnesium sulfate were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (St. Louis, MO) or Fisher Scientific (Waltham, MA). Eagles Minimum Essential Media (EMEM) was purchased from Quality Biologicals (Gaithersburg, MD). MEM vitamins, sterile PBS, trypsin, gentamicin, and glutamine, all for cell culture, were purchased from Invitrogen (Carlsbad, CA).

2.2. Virus Propagation and Titration. The porcine parvovirus (PPV) NADL-2 strain was titrated and propagated on porcine kidney (PK-13) cells, which were a gift from the American Red Cross (Rockville, MD). The PK-13 cells were maintained and the PPV propagated as described in Heldt et al. (*22*) using complete media, which consisted of EMEM supplemented with 2 mM glutamine, 1x gentamicin, and 10% non-heat-inactivated fetal calf serum (Hyclone, Logan, UT). Upon propagation of the virus, the cell culture flasks were frozen at −20 °C and thawed at room temperature. The cells were then scraped from the flask, and the solution was clarified by centrifugation at 3000 rpm for 10 min in an IEC Centra CL2 centrifuge (Thermo Electron, Waltham, MA). This solution was then stored at −80 °C until further use.

Radioactive PPV was prepared by metabolically incorporating a radiolabel during propagation by addition of ^{35}S methionine and cysteine to the cell culture media. This was done by seeding the cells at 6×10^5 cells per 75 cm^2 flask. The next day, the flask was infected with 10^3 MTT units of PPV in 1 mL of PBS. An MTT unit was defined as the concentration of virus where 50% of the cells were considered viable, as determined by the metabolic cleavage of 3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyl tetrazolium bromide salt (MTT) as previously described (*22*). The MTT concentration can be observed optically and quantified by spectrophotometry. The flasks were placed in the incubator at 5% CO_2, 37 °C, and 100% humidity for 1 h. At this time, 5 mL of complete media was added to the flask, which was returned to the incubator. The next day, the media was removed from the flask and starvation media was added, which contained the same amino acids and essential nutrients as the EMEM, except for methionine. The cells were exposed to 5 mL of this starvation media for 1.5 h, and then EasyTag Protein Labeling mixture (Perkin-Elmer, Waltham, MA) was added to a final concentration of 50 μCi/mL. The cells were frozen at −20 °C when approximately 90% cytopathic effect was observed, usually after 4−5 days. Virus purification was done by CsCl gradient centrifugation, as described elsewhere (*22*), after which solutions were dialyzed against PBS for 3 days at 4 °C, stored at 4 °C, and used within 2 weeks.

All infectivity measurements were made using the MTT assay, which previously has been correlated to a $TCID_{50}$ (50% tissue culture infectious dose), a common method for the titration of infectious viruses (*22*).

2.3. Primary Screening of Library. A solid-phase combinatorial trimer library was made by Peptides International (Louisville, KY) using the divide-couple-recombine technique (*23*) on Toyopearl Amino 650 EC (Tosoh Bioscience, Montgomeryville, PA). The library had an alanine and 2 mini-PEG spacer arms [Toyopearl resin-Ala-$(COCH_2$-$(OCH_2CH_2)_2$-$NH)_2$-X-X-X], where X is any naturally occurring amino acid except cysteine or methionine. The library was swelled in 20% methanol in DI water overnight and then buffer exchanged with PBS three times, with the last buffer exchange being overnight. Ten milligrams of dry library was taken and mixed with 50% human blood plasma in PBS for 1 h. ^{35}S-Labeled PPV was added to the library at 10,000 CPM (about 1×10^{-3} μCi) and allowed to equilibrate for about 1.5 h. The library was then placed in a disposable 10 mL fritted column (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Hercules, CA). The beads were washed with PBS followed by PBS containing an additional 1 M NaCl or KCl until no radioactivity could be detected from the wash. The beads were washed again in PBS to remove excess salt and then put into 20 mL of 1% low melt agarose (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Hercules, CA). This was poured onto a 160 mm × 180 mm GelBond (BioWhittaker Inc, Walkersville, MD) and allowed to dry for 3 days. Kodak BioMax MR Film (Kodak, Rochester, NY) was placed onto the dried gel for 10 days and developed with a Konica Medical Film Processor (Tokyo, Japan). A proprietary ligand found by the American Red Cross that binds to PPV (positive control) and a negative control of Amino 650M were used as markers to line up the film and the gel for visualization of radioactive beads. Positive beads were excised from the gel, boiled in water for 10 min each, and vortexed and the water changed for a total of three repeats to remove the agarose and the bound PPV from the beads. The beads then were sent to the Texas A&M Protein Laboratory (College Station, TX) for sequencing by Edman degradation.

2.4. Chromatography to Verify Screening Results. Peptide resins were synthesized on Toyopearl Amino 650M resin (Tosoh Bioscience, Montgomeryville, PA) by Peptides International (Louisville, KY) and were packed into disposable PIKSI columns (ProMetic Biosciences Ltd, Cambridge, England) with a total of 0.5 mL of settled resin in PBS per column. A Rainin (Oakland, CA) 8-channel peristaltic pump was used to add a solution of PPV supernatant in either PBS or 7.5% human blood plasma in PBS, at a rate of 0.1 mL/min. Ten 0.5 mL fractions were collected and tested for infectivity using the MTT assay and compared to the titer of the starting material before addition to the column.

2.5. Acetylated Control. The acetylated control was made by the acetylation of Toyopearl Amino 650M resin. About 50 mL of settled resin was added to a sintered glass funnel and allowed to drain. The resin was washed three times with 100 mL of 0.1 M NaOH. The resin was then washed with deionized water until the pH was below 8. The resin was placed into three separate 50 mL conical tubes and 30 mL of 0.5 M sodium acetate was added to each tube followed by end-over-end rotation for 10 min. A 100% excess of acetic anhydride (Riedel-de Haen, Germany), which amounted to a total of 755 μL, was dissolved into 3 mL of acetone, and 1.2 mL of the solution was added to each conical tube. The tubes were mixed for 2 h. The resin was then returned to the sintered glass funnel and washed three times with 100 mL of DI water, four times with 100 mL of 0.5 M NaOH, and finally at least 10 times with 100 mL of DI water, until the pH of the rinse was below 8. The acetylation was confirmed by taking 50 μL of acetylated resin, 50 μL of Toyopearl Amino 650M resin, and 50 μL of DI water and adding two drops of ninhydrin reagent, 2% solution (Sigma, St. Louis, MO). After 1−2 min the resins were observed for color change; the acetylated resin and the DI water remained yellow, whereas the amino resin turned purple.

3. Results and Discussion

3.1. Library Design. Many hexameric peptide ligands have been found that can purify proteins (*19*, *24*, *25*) and toxins (*17*). Each of these peptide ligands were selected from a hexamer library, which contains over 34 million different combinations, when 18 of the 20 naturally occurring amino acids are used for library production. It would take a tremendous amount of effort to screen all of these sequences, and it is not necessary when purification is the intended use of the ligand. In general, a purification ligand is useful if it can bind over 90% of the target protein and is specific enough to produce an eluted protein that is 80−90% pure, but for virus removal, the goal is reduction of ≥99.99% of a virus, which is at femtomolar to picomolar concentrations. To improve the possibility of finding a ligand that can accomplish this, a trimeric library was designed and screened. This library contained only 5832 different sequences and could be screened many times over to compare different screening conditions. Further, by screening the entire library, there was a greater probability that one or more strongly binding ligands would be found, which would not necessarily occur with a hexamer library.

A spacer arm of two sets of two ethylene glycol units separated by a peptide bond (*26*) (designated AEEA-AEEA by Peptides International) was added to the library to increase the chances of finding a peptide ligand that bound to a conserved area on the virus surface. This spacer arm separated the peptide approximately 15 Å from the undisclosed spacer on the Toyopearl resin. It has also been shown that hydrophilic ethylene glycol does not bind proteins and makes a flexible yet inert spacer arm that allows movement of the ligand, improving binding (*27*−*29*). A surface map of PPV shows that there are canyons on the surface of the virus that are approximately 15 Å in depth (*30*), and so the spacer arm was designed to allow the peptide to reach into the depths of the canyons. For most non-enveloped viruses, it is accepted that the conserved amino acid sequences are located in the depth of these canyons because these are often the location of the receptor binding sites.

3.2. Primary Screening. The library beads were originally blocked with 50% human blood plasma before the virus was added. This blocked any of the peptides that had a high affinity for plasma proteins before the addition of PPV to the library.

Table 1. Peptide Sequences Found from Primary Screening

wash	sequence	
1 M NaCl	KNY	AKL
	WRW	KTF
	KKK	VWR
	KGK	RAA
	KYY	KRR
	FVV	
1 M KCl	FRH	KHR
	KAA	RTG
	RQQ	

After incubation with PPV, the beads were washed to remove any nonspecifically bound virus. One screening run was washed in 1 M NaCl and yielded a total of 24 positive beads from about 10,000; another screening run was washed in 1 M KCl and gave a total of 9 positive beads. Only those positive beads that had a large signal to size ratio (i.e., a small bead that gave a large signal), as determined by visual inspection, were chosen for sequencing. The results of the returned sequences are shown in Table 1. To better determine the significance of the different chemical groups, the amino acids were counted and compared to their probability of random occurrence (Table 2). A random occurrence was determined as the number of amino acids in the chemical group divided by the number of different amino acids in the library and then multiplied by the total number of amino acids found from the sequencing. For example, there are five different aliphatic amino acids, so the random number of aliphatic amino acids is calculated by dividing 5 amino acids the by the 18 different amino acids used in this study, and the result multiplied by the 48 total amino acids in the 16 trimers found by screening. This gives the random occurrence of aliphatic amino acids of 13.3 indicated in Table 2. If the number of amino acids from a certain chemical group was close to the random occurrence number, then it was suspected that the chemical group was just randomly found and may have little to do with the binding of the virus. However, if the number was much higher than that expected to occur randomly, then that group was considered to be significant in the binding of the virus.

Table 2 shows the importance of basic amino acids in the binding of PPV and, to complement this, the lack of acidic groups associated with ligands found to bind to PPV. The results show that positive charges are important for the binding of virus. This is an expected result because canine parvovirus, a related parvovirus, has an isoelectric point of 5.3 (*31*), leaving it negatively charged at physiological pH, which corresponded to the conditions used in the screening studies. There was a random distribution of aromatic and aliphatic groups with seven sequences that contained aromatics and seven sequences that contained aliphatics. The sequences were then categorized into the following: those containing an aromatic amino acid, those containing an aliphatic amino acid, and those containing neither. Since all but one sequence contained a basic group, all sequences chosen for further screening contained a basic amino acid. From these categories, five sequences were chosen for additional screening using column chromatography: WRW and KYY, which contain aromatics; RAA, which contains an aliphatic; and KHR, which contains a histidine. Also, KKK and KRR were combined to form KRK, which contains basic residues.

3.3. Column Chromatography. The resins were packed into disposable columns and tested for breakthrough of PPV in the eluent using infectivity as the enumeration method. First, cell culture supernatant containing PPV was diluted with PBS to a final titer of about 6−7 log (MTT/mL) (approximately a 1:100

D

Table 2. Chemical Characterization of Sequences

amino acid type	random[a]	actual[b]
aliphatic	13.3	11
cyclic imino	2.7	0
imidazole	2.7	2
basic	5.3	21
aromatic	8.0	9
hydroxy	5.3	2
amide	5.3	3
acidic	5.3	0

[a] The number of amino acids expected from a random distribution of amino acids in 16 trimeric peptides. [b] The number of each type of amino acid that was present in the 16 trimeric peptides.

to 1:10 dilution) and was filtered through a 0.22 μm filter. Virus spiking studies should not be carried out at a dilution more concentrated than 1:10, as the virus solution, which contains contaminants from the cell culture from which it was created, may start to interfere with the virus clearance mechanism (*3*). However, the larger the initial viral load, the better the opportunity to validate a high degree of virus clearance. Virus clearance was calculated in accordance with the expression

$$\log \text{clearance} = -\log\left(\frac{\text{virus detected after clearance step}}{\text{total virus load}}\right) \quad (1)$$

The PPV breakthrough curves were determined by pumping virus-spiked solutions onto the peptide columns at 0.1 mL/min. Fractions equivalent to 1 column volume were collected, for a total of 10 column volumes, and the amount of PPV in the flowthrough fractions was determined. The results are plotted in Figure 1 as the percentage of the detectable PPV as a function of column volume. Presenting the results in terms of a percentage of the detectable clearance automatically accounts for the different initial virus titers of the various batches analyzed in these experiments.

In PBS, all of the resins were able to clear completely the detectable virus available in the solutions, as shown in Figure 1. This is in contrast to the amino resin control (with no peptides, which is considered a weak ion-exchange resin) that was not able to remove any significant amounts of PPV from PBS. Clearly, the peptides were responsible for the binding of the virus, and nonspecific binding to the resin surface was ruled out.

The small peptide resins have the ability to remove viruses from simple solutions such as water, suggesting potential application to water treatment. In fact, microfiltration is being considered as an alternative to chlorine treatment of water supplies (*32*), but the method suffers from many of the same difficulties as nanofiltration for therapeutic processes. Small viruses, like hepatitis A virus, which has a diameter of 27−32 nm (*33*), and norovirus, with a diameter of 30−40 nm (*34*), are able to pass through many nanofiltration and all microfiltration membranes. These viruses are shed in the feces of infected humans and are common contaminants of water supplies. Small peptide ligands theoretically could be placed on microfiltration membranes to improve virus removal without the need to use membranes of small pore size which often cause fouling (*8*) and may require high back pressures.

To challenge the peptides for their ability to remove PPV under therapeutic processing conditions, virus-spiked 7.5% human blood plasma was used. A 7.5% human blood plasma solution contains about 5 mg/mL of protein, which is approximately the amount of protein that can be found in a therapeutic protein product. There are two general viral clearance steps in a monoclonal antibody production process, i.e., a low

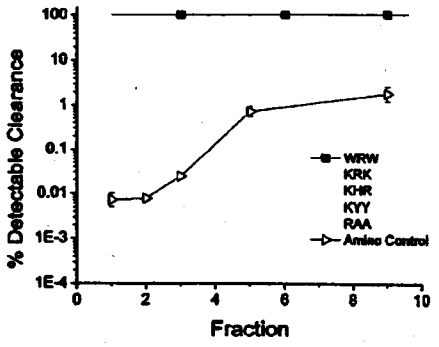


Figure 1. Binding of trimeric peptides to PPV in PBS. All ligands were able to bind 100% of the detectable PPV. The amino control, which is a weak ion-exchange resin, was able to clear less than 1% of the detectable PPV. Columns were run in duplicate, and the error bars represent the detectable clearance of each column.

pH step after cell harvest and a nanofiltration step before or during formulation (*35*). If effective, small peptides theoretically could be used on membranes on the nanofiltration step at the end of the process. All of the peptides were challenged with protein loads similar to those that would be found at this phase of the purification process.

Data on the removal of PPV from this complex mixture using the peptides are presented in Figure 2. All of the resins tested, except for KHR, were able to remove all of the detectable PPV in the first column volume. All of the resins had a breakthrough of PPV before the fifth column volume. It is believed that the proteins found in human blood plasma also began to nonspecifically bind to the peptides at this point, leaving less peptide available for specific binding to PPV. There may be a way to improve the selectivity of the virus over the plasma proteins by optimization of the chromatography process through changes in peptide density or buffer ionic strength.

The amino control resin had the ability to bind to some of the PPV and remove it from solutions. In the first two column volumes in PBS and 7.5% human blood plasma, the amino control achieved about 1 log clearance. This is not surprising, as anion exchange columns are often tested for their ability to clear viruses (*35*). It has been shown that a Q-Sepharose column was able to clear 3 log of PPV when loaded at pH 6.5 (*36*) and as high as 5 log of MVM when loaded in Tris buffer at pH 8.0 (*14*). This follows the trend that increasingly basic solutions will make the virus surface more negatively charged, which would cause increasingly stronger binding of the virus to an anion exchange column. The control in our experiments was a weak ion-exchange resin at pH 7.4, which showed clearance lower than that seen with the Q-Sepharose columns, as would be expected.

An increase in binding of virus over time was found with the amino control resin both in the presence and absence of human blood plasma (Figures 1 and 2). The PPV solution used in the experiments was cell culture supernatant that had been clarified by low-speed centrifugation and filtered through a 0.22 μm filter, and so the solution contained cellular debris. Since the amino control is a weak ion-exchange resin, it is possible that the resin was binding the cellular debris, and the virus then bound to the debris on the resin, as many proteins in host cell proteins are known to be negatively charged and removed by anion exchange (*35*). Since the amino resin has a high positive charge density, it is also possible that these cellular proteins may denature onto the surface, as has been suspected in ion exchange purification (*37*, *38*) and is known to happen when proteins adsorb to surfaces (*39*). Protein denaturation was also

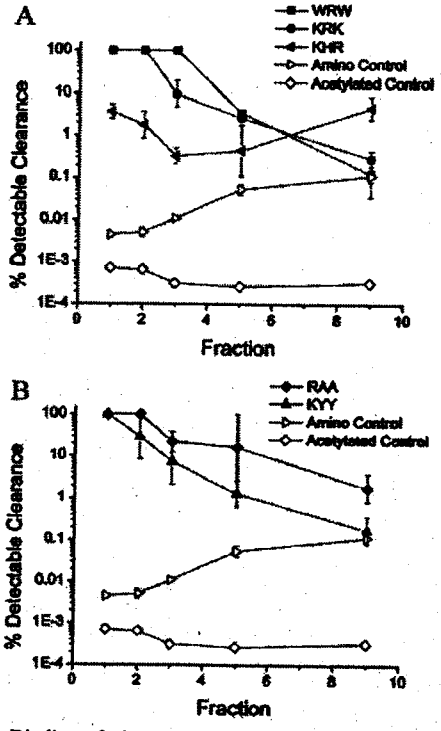


Figure 2. Binding of trimeric peptides to PPV in 7.5% human blood plasma. WRW was able to bind 100% of the detectable PPV in the first 3 column volumes. After 9 column volumes, WRW was still able to bind as much as the amino control. The amino control and acetylated control are the same in each figure as a reference point for comparison of the different peptide resins. Columns were run in duplicate, and the error bars represent the detectable clearance of each column.

a possibility, as this was observed in the purification of tumor necrosis factor-α using an ion exchange column (*37*). The longer these host cell proteins are retained on the column, the greater the potential for protein denaturation, and this may provide different binding sites for the virus. Virus binding to host cell proteins is confirmed by the fact that when highly purified virus suspensions containing less than 100 μg/mL of total protein are used in resin challenge, the amino control resin binds no more than 1 log of PPV even after 10 column volumes (data not shown). Viruses are also known to easily aggregate (*40*), and so the presence of denatured protein could become a new binding surface for the virus.

The trimer KHR was able to achieve 4 logs clearance in the first column volume but still left in solution 3 log (MTT/mL) of virus. This peptide column showed the same decrease in viral clearance in the first three column volumes seen with the other peptide resins, but in subsequent column volumes, it exhibited an increase in detectable clearance. This latter behavior was only seen in the amino control resin and not the other peptide resins. It is suspected that this resin may be causing denaturation of proteins in solution as discussed above, but this issue was not examined further. This resin was just discarded as one of the lead candidates, as its performance as a viral clearance ligand was unacceptable.

The trimers WRW, KRK, RAA, and KYY all exhibited breakthrough of PPV in the presence of plasma proteins after the first three column volumes (Figure 2). There was no detectable cooperative binding observed for these resins in the flowthrough fractions tested. Of these resins, only WRW was able to completely clear all detectable PPV in the first three column volumes from 7.5% human blood plasma. With optimization of the peptide density and spacer length, this resin may be able to clear PPV in all nine column volumes of challenge solution containing 7.5% human blood plasma. Human blood plasma also contains many different proteins, and only one or two may be interfering with the binding of PPV. For example, if albumin is the predominant protein binding to the resin, then the peptide may be able to clear PPV very well from a solution that contains other proteins but not albumin. In this case, WRW has the potential to be used effectively for final purification of a pure protein with excellent removal efficiency.

Chromatographic beads are not the most efficient way to remove large particles from process streams. The viruses, having a diameter on the same order of magnitude as the pore diameter, have small diffusion coefficients in the pores of the beads, and viruses quickly clog the pores. Consequently, the accessible surface area of the beads is mainly associated with the outside surface of the bead, and the inner pore surface is not available for binding. Membranes have a better geometry for binding of particles such as viruses, as there are not any diffusional limitations. However, the screening of a combinatorial library of peptides is difficult to do on a membrane surface. The SPOT method, developed by Ronald Frank (*41*), is used to produce peptide libraries on a cellulose membrane surface, but if done manually, only several hundreds of peptides can be created in 2−3 days (*42*). This is a small library compared to the thousands of peptides that can be screened on chromatographic beads. In addition, the binding to a peptide on cellulose fibers may be quite different from that observed on other membrane materials. There are currently no large ligand libraries on any membrane surface that is likely to be used for large-scale virus removal. This study provides proof-of-concept that peptides have the ability to remove viruses specifically. In the future, it may be beneficial to change the geometry of the support for improved access of all of the ligands to the viral particle, but currently the bead geometry offers a better screening platform.

4. Conclusions

Small trimeric ligands that specifically bind to porcine parvovirus were isolated from a solid-phase peptide library. In PBS, 100% of detectable infectious virus was removed from solution for every fraction that was tested, up to nine column volumes. This demonstrates the potential of these peptides for use in virus removal from samples of relatively simple composition, such as for water purification applications. In more complex mixtures, such as 7.5% human blood plasma, peptide WRW was able to remove all detectable infectious viruses in the first three column volumes. This is impressive for a ligand that contains only three amino acids, as most peptide ligands are a minimum of six amino acids in length. Enhanced specificity and binding affinity may be found using an increased number of amino acids in the ligand, and this is currently being examined. Tethering one or more of the ligands to a membrane with more suitable geometry may improve virus removal efficiency from complex mixtures. The ligands could also be optimized for application to specific process streams, so that a single ligand must only compete with one therapeutic protein, thereby overcoming competitive binding and facilitating use as an efficient virus absorbent.

Acknowledgment

The authors would like to thank Pathogen Removal and Diagnostic Technologies (PRDT), a joint venture between the American Red Cross and ProMetic BioSciences Inc., and the NIH/NCSU Molecular Biotechnology Training Program for

funding. The authors also thank Drs. Dennis T. Brown and Raquel Hernandez for their training in cell culture techniques.

References and Notes

(1) Huang, P. Y.; Peterson, J. Scaleup and virus clearance studies on virus filtration in monoclonal antibody manufacture. In *Membrane Separations in Biotechnology*; Wang, W., Ed.; Marcel Dekker: New York, 2001; pp 327−350.

(2) Kempf, C.; Stucki, M.; Boschetti, N. Pathogen inactivation and removal procedures used in the production of intravenous immunoglobulins. *Biologicals* **2007**, *35* (1), 35−42.

(3) Darling, A. Validation of biopharmaceutical purification processes for virus clearance evaluation. *Mol. Biotechnol.* **2002**, *21* (1), 57−83.

(4) Valdes, R.; Ibarra, N.; Ruibal, I.; Beldarrain, A.; Noa, E.; Herrera, N.; Aleman, R.; Padilla, S.; Garcia, J.; Perez, M. Chromatographic removal combined with heat, acid and chaotropic inactivation of four model viruses. *J. Biotechnol.* **2002**, *96* (3), 251.

(5) Food and Drug Administration. *Points to Consider in the Manufacture and Testing of Monoclonal Antibody Products for Human Use;6* U.S. Department of Health and Human Services: Rockville, MD, 1997.

(6) Cai, K.; Gierman, T. M.; Hotta, J.; Stenland, C. J.; Lee, D. C.; Pifat, D. Y.; Petteway, S. R., Jr. Ensuring the biological safety of plasma-derived therapeutic proteins. *Biodrugs* **2005**, *19* (2), 79−96.

(7) Furuya, K.; Murai, K.; Yokoyama, T.; Maeno, H.; Takeda, Y.; Murozuka, T.; Wakisaka, A.; Tanifuji, M.; Tomono, T. Implementation of a 20-nm pore-size filter in the plasma-derived factor VIII manufacturing process. *Vox Sang.* **2006**, *91* (2), 119−125.

(8) Lute, S.; Bailey, M.; Combs, J.; Sukumar, M.; Brorson, K. Phage passage after extended processing in small-virus-retentive filters. *Biotechnol. Appl. Biochem.* **2007**, *47*, 141−151.

(9) Wickramasinghe, S. R.; Han, B.; Carlson, J. O.; Powers, S. M. Clearance of minute virus of mice by flocculation and microfiltration. *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* **2004**, *86* (6), 612−621.

(10) Yokoyama, T.; Murai, K.; Murozuka, T.; Wakisaka, A.; Tanifuji, M.; Fujii, N.; Tomono, T. Removal of small non-enveloped viruses by nanofiltration. *Vox Sang.* **2004**, *86* (4), 225−229.

(11) Specht, R.; Han, B.; Wickramasinghe, S. R.; Carlson, J. O.; Czermak, P.; Wolf, A.; Reif, O.-W. Densonucleosis virus purification by ion exchange membranes. *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* **2004**, *88* (4), 465−473.

(12) Zhou, J. X.; Tressel, T.; Gottschalk, U.; Solamo, F.; Pastor, A.; Dermawan, S.; Hong, T.; Reif, O.; Mora, J.; Hutchison, F.; Murphy, M. New Q membrane scale-down model for process-scale antibody purification. *J. Chromatogr. A* **2006**, *1134* (1−2), 66.

(13) Phillips, M.; Cormier, J.; Ferrence, J.; Dowd, C.; Kiss, R.; Lutz, H.; Carter, J. Performance of a membrane adsorber for trace impurity removal in biotechnology manufacturing. *J. Chromatogr. A* **2005**, *1078* (1−2), 74.

(14) Norling, L.; Lute, S.; Emery, R.; Khuu, W.; Voisard, M.; Xu, Y.; Chen, Q.; Blank, G.; Brorson, K. Impact of multiple re-use of anion-exchange chromatography media on virus removal. *J. Chromatogr. A* **2005**, *1069* (1), 79.

(15) Gregori, L.; Lambert, B. C.; Gurgel, P. V.; Gheorghiu, L.; Edwardson, P.; Lathrop, J. T.; MacAuley, C.; Carbonell, R. G.; Burton, S. J.; Hammond, D.; Rohwer, R. G. Reduction of transmissible spongiform encephalopathy infectivity from human red blood cells with prion protein affinity ligands. *Transfusion* **2006**, *46* (7), 1152−1161.

(16) Gregori, L.; Gurgel, P. V.; Lathrop, J. T.; Edwardson, P.; Lambert, B. C.; Carbonell, R. G.; Burton, S. J.; Hammond, D. J.; Rohwer, R. G. Reduction in infectivity of endogenous transmissible spongiform encephalopathies present in blood by adsorption to selective affinity resins. *Lancet* **2006**, *368* (9554), 2226−2230.

(17) Wang, G.; Carbonell, R. G. Characterization of a peptide affinity support that binds selectively to staphylococcal enterotoxin B. *J. Chromatogr. A* **2005**, *1078*, 98−112.

(18) Mondorf, K.; Kaufman, D. B.; Carbonell, R. G. Screening of combinatorial peptide libraries: Identification of ligands for affinity purification of proteins using a radiological approach. *J. Pept. Res.* **1998**, *52*, 526−536.

(19) Yang, H.; Gurgel, P. V.; Carbonell, R. G. Hexamer peptide affinity resins that bind the Fc region of human immunoglobulin G. *J. Pept. Res.* **2005**, *66*, 120−137.

(20) Wang, G.; De, J.; Schoeniger, J. S.; Roe, D. C.; Carbonell, R. G. A hexamer peptide ligand that binds selectively to staphylococcal enterotoxin B: isolation from a solid phase combinatorial library. *J. Pept. Res.* **2004**, *64* (2), 51−64.

(21) Gurgel, P. V.; Carbonell, R. G.; Swaisgood, H. E. Identification of peptide ligands generated by combinatorial chemistry that bind alpha-lactalbumin. *Sep. Sci. Technol.* **2001**, *36* (11), 2411−2431.

(22) Heldt, C. L.; Hernandez, R.; Mudiganti, U.; Gurgel, P. V.; Brown, D. T.; Carbonell, R. G. A colorimetric assay for viral agents that produce cytopathic effects. *J. Virol. Methods* **2006**, *135* (1), 56.

(23) Furka, A.; Sebestyen, F.; Asgedom, M.; Dibo, G. General-method for rapid synthesis of multicomponent peptide mixtures. *Int. J. Pept. Protein Res.* **1991**, *37* (6), 487−493.

(24) Kaufman, D. B.; Hentsch, M. E.; Baumbach, G. A.; Buettner, J. A.; Dadd, C. A.; Huang, P. Y.; Hammond, D. H.; Carbonell, R. G. Affinity purification of fibrinogen using a ligand from a peptide library. *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* **2002**, *77* (3), 278−289.

(25) Gurgel, P. V.; Carbonell, R. G.; Swaisgood, H. E. Fractionation of whey proteins with a hexapeptide ligand affinity resin. *Biosepa-rations* **2001**, *9*, 385−392.

(26) Ohtsuka, K.; Uemura, K.; Nojima, T.; Waki, M.; Takenaka, S. Immobiliation of RNase S-Peptide on a single-stranded DNA-fixed gold surface and effective masking of its surface by an acridinyl poly(ethylene glycol). *Analyst* **2006**, *131* (1), 55−61.

(27) Leckband, D. E.; Kuhl, T.; Wang, H. K.; Herron, J.; Muller, W.; Ringsdorf, H. 4-4-20 anti-fluorescyl IgG Fab′ recognition of membrane bound hapten: Direct evidence for the role of protein and interfacial structure. *Biochemistry* **1995**, *34*, 11467−11478.

(28) Soltys, P. J.; Etzel, M. R. Equilibrium adsorption of LDL and gold immunoconjugates to affinity membranes containing PEG spacers. *Biomaterials* **2000**, *21*, 37−48.

(29) Weimer, B. C.; Walsh, M. K.; Wang, X. Influence of a polyethylene glycol spacer on antigen capture by immobilized antibodies. *J. Biochem. Biophys. Methods* **2000**, *45* (2), 211.

(30) Simpson, A. A.; Herbert, B.; Sullivan, G. M.; Parrish, C. R.; Zadori, Z.; Tijssen, P.; Rossmann, M. G. The structure of porcine parvovirus: Comparison with related viruses. *J. Mol. Biol.* **2002**, *315*, 1189−1198.

(31) Weichert, W. S.; Parker, J. S. L.; Wahid, A. T. M.; Chang, S.-F.; Meier, E.; Parrish, C. R. Assaying for structural variation in the parvovirus capsid and its role in infection. *Virology* **1998**, *250* (1), 106.

(32) Ali, N. A.; Hasan, A. R.; Wong, L. Y. Development of a novel aymmetric ultra low pressure membranes and a preliminary study for bacteria and pathogen removal applications. *Desalination* **2007**, *206*, 474−484.

(33) Vaidya, S. R.; Kharul, U. K.; Chitambar, S. D.; Wanjale, S. D.; Bhole, Y. S. Removal of hepatitis A virus from water by polyacrylonitrile-based ultrafiltration membranes. *J. Virol. Methods* **2004**, *119* (1), 7−9.

(34) Sano, D.; Ueki, Y.; Watanabe, T.; Omura, T. Membrane separation of indigenous noroviruses from sewage sludge and treated wastewater. *Water Sci. Technol.* **2006**, *54* (3), 77−82.

(35) Shukla, A. A.; Hubbard, B.; Tressel, T.; Guhan, S.; Low, D. Downstream processing of monoclonal antibodies−Application of platform approaches. *J. Chromatogr. B* **2007**, *848* (1), 28.

(36) Kim, I. S.; Choi, Y. W.; Lee, S. R.; Woo, H. S.; Lee, S. Removal and inactivation of viruses during manufacture of a high purity antihemophilic factor VIII concentrate from human plasma. *J. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* **2001**, *11* (3), 497−503.

(37) Li, M.; Wang, Y. S.; Li, W. J.; Su, Z. G. Stability of tumor necrosis factor-alpha during ion exchange chromatography. *Biotechnol. Lett.* **2003**, *25* (11), 905−908.

(38) Sugihara, A.; Senoo, T.; Enoki, A.; Shimada, Y.; Nagao, T.; Tominaga, Y. Purification and characterization of a lipase from Pichia burtonii. *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* **1995**, *43* (2), 277−281.

(39) Oscarsson, S. Factors affecting protein interaction at sorbent interfaces. *J. Chromatogr., B: Biomed. Sci. Appl.* **1997**, *699* (1−2), 117.

(40) Berkowitz, S. A.; Philo, J. S. Monitoring the homogeneity of adenovirus preparations (a gene therapy delivery system) using analytical ultracentrifugation. *Anal. Biochem.* **2007**, *362* (1), 16–37.

(41) Frank, R. Spot-synthesis: an easy technique for the positionally addressable, parallel chemical synthesis on a membrane support. *Tetrahedron* **1992**, *48* (42), 9217.

(42) Reichl, U. Antibody epitope mapping using arrays of synthetic peptides. In *Antibody Engineering: Methods and Protocols*; Lo, B. K. C., Ed.; Humana Press Inc: Totowa, NJ, 2004; Vol. 248.

Received October 30, 2007. Accepted April 7, 2008.

BP070412C

医薬品　研究報告 調査報告書

識別番号・報告回数			報告日	第一報入手日	新医薬品等の区分	総合機構処理欄
一般的名称	－		研究報告の公表状況	http://www.fda.gov/cber/gdlns/natparo.pdf	公表国：米国	
販売名（企業名）	－					

研究報告の概要

パルボウイルス B19 DNA を検出するための実施手順に関するガイダンス案が示された。
・全ての血漿由来製剤について、製造プール中のパルボウイルス B19 DNA のウイルス負荷を確実に 10^4IU/mL 以下とするため、製造過程の品質管理検査としてパルボウイルス B19 の NAT を実施すべきである。
・ミニプールサンプルのパルボウイルス B19 の NAT 検査は 10^6IU/mL 以上の個別ユニットを検出できる感度とすべきである。
・個別ユニットのパルボウイルス B19 DNA の力価が 10^6IU/mL 以上であることがわかった場合、又は、製造用プール血漿で 10^4IU/mL のパルボウイルス B19 DNA を上回る可能性がある場合、その後の製造に使用すべきではない。

原料血漿及び回収血漿において、パルボウイルス B19 DNA を検出するため、ならびに製造プールにおけるパルボウイルス B19 DNA のウイルス負荷が 10^4IU/mL 以下であることを示すために用いるパルボウイルス B19 の NAT 検査の精度、感度、特異度、再現性及びその他の性能特性を示すバリデーションデータを維持管理すべきである。

報告企業の意見	今後の対応
血漿由来製剤製造用原料血漿に関するパルボウイルス B19 の NAT 検査に関するガイダンス案の情報である。 当社血漿分画製剤は最終製品において NAT 検査を行い、パルボウイルス B19DNA 陰性であることを確認している。	今後ともパルボウイルス B19 に関する血漿分画製剤の安全性に関する情報に留意していく。

使用上の注意記載状況・その他参考事項等

慎重投与（次の患者には慎重に投与すること）
・溶血性・失血性貧血の患者［ヒトパルボウイルスＢ19 の感染を起こす可能性を否定できない。感染した場合には、発熱と急激な貧血を伴う重篤な全身症状を起こすことがある。］
・免疫不全患者・免疫抑制状態の患者［ヒトパルボウイルスＢ19 の感染を起こす可能性を否定できない。感染した場合には、持続性の貧血を起こすことがある。］

重要な基本的注意
(1)本剤の原材料となる‥［スクリーニング項目、不活化・除去工程］‥投与に際しては、次の点に十分注意すること。
1）血漿分画製剤の現在の製造工程では、ヒトパルボウイルス B19 等のウイルスを完全に不活化・除去することが困難であるため、本剤の投与によりその感染の可能性を否定できないので、投与後の経過を十分に観察すること。

妊婦、産婦、授乳婦等への投与
妊婦又は妊娠している可能性のある婦人には治療上の有益性が危険性を上回ると判断される場合にのみ投与すること。［妊娠中の投与に関する安全性は確立していない。本剤の投与によりヒトパルボウイルス B19 の感染の可能性を否定できない。感染した場合には胎児への障害（流産、胎児水腫、胎児死亡）が起こる可能性がある。］

Guidance for Industry

Nucleic Acid Testing (NAT) to Reduce the Possible Risk of Parvovirus B19 Transmission by Plasma-Derived Products

DRAFT GUIDANCE

This guidance document is for comment purposes only.

Submit comments on this draft guidance by the date provided in the *Federal Register* notice announcing the availability of the draft guidance. Submit written comments to the Division of Dockets Management (HFA-305), Food and Drug Administration, 5630 Fishers Lane, Rm. 1061, Rockville, MD 20852. Submit electronic comments to either http://www.fda.gov/dockets/ecomments or http://www.regulations.gov. You should identify all comments with the docket number listed in the notice of availability that publishes in the *Federal Register*.

Additional copies of this draft guidance are available from the Office of Communication, Training and Manufacturers Assistance (HFM-40), 1401 Rockville Pike, Suite 200N, Rockville, MD 20852-1448, or by calling 1-800-835-4709 or 301-827-1800, or from the Internet at http://www.fda.gov/cber/guidelines.htm.

For questions on the content of this guidance, contact Mahmood Farshid, Ph.D., at 301-496-0952, or by Fax at 301-402-2780.

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services
Food and Drug Administration
Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research
July 2008

Table of Contents

Contains Nonbinding Recommendations

Draft – Not for Implementation

Guidance for Industry

Nucleic Acid Testing (NAT) to Reduce the Possible Risk of Parvovirus B19 Transmission by Plasma-Derived Products

This draft guidance, when finalized, will represent the Food and Drug Administration's (FDA's) current thinking on this topic. It does not create or confer any rights for or on any person and does not operate to bind FDA or the public. You can use an alternative approach if the approach satisfies the requirements of the applicable statutes and regulations. If you want to discuss an alternative approach, contact the appropriate FDA staff. If you cannot identify the appropriate FDA staff, call the appropriate number listed on the title page of this guidance.

I. INTRODUCTION

We, FDA, are issuing this guidance to provide you, manufacturers of plasma-derived products, with recommendations for performing parvovirus B19 nucleic acid testing (NAT) as an in-process test for Source Plasma and recovered plasma used in the further manufacturing of plasma-derived products. Such testing will identify and help to prevent the use of plasma units containing high levels of parvovirus B19. This guidance also recommends how to report to the FDA implementation of parvovirus B19 NAT.

We recognize that in the current business practice for parvovirus B19 NAT in-process testing, several weeks can elapse between collection of the units of Source Plasma or recovered plasma and identification of B19 NAT-positive pools or units. We encourage manufacturers of plasma-derived products to employ practices that will reduce the time between product collection and in-process testing to allow for the meaningful notification of blood and plasma collection establishments of positive test results within the dating period of components.

FDA's guidance documents, including this guidance, do not establish legally enforceable responsibilities. Instead, guidances describe the FDA's current thinking on a topic and should be viewed only as recommendations, unless specific regulatory or statutory requirements are cited. The use of the word *should* in FDA's guidances means that something is suggested or recommended, but not required.

II. BACKGROUND

Parvovirus B19 is a small, non-enveloped single strand DNA virus. This virus is highly resistant to all commonly used inactivation methods, including heat and solvent/detergent (S/D) treatment, and is also difficult to remove because of its small size. The parvovirus B19 can be

transmitted by blood components and certain plasma derivatives, and may cause morbidity to susceptible recipients such as pregnant women (and their fetuses exposed in utero), persons with underlying hemolytic disorders, and immune compromised individuals (Refs. 1 and 2). The disease transmission by transfusion of blood components is rare; however, extremely high levels of parvovirus B19, up to 10^{12} IU/mL, in plasma of acutely infected but asymptomatic donors may present a greater risk in plasma derivatives due to pooling of large numbers of plasma units in the manufacture of these products. The virus can be detected by NAT in plasma pools when there are high levels of parvovirus B19 DNA in viremic donations. For example, the parvovirus B19 DNA can be detected in various plasma-derived products, particularly in coagulation factors (Refs. 3 and 4). There have been a few reports of parvovirus B19 infection associated with the administration of coagulation factors (Refs. 5 and 6) and S/D Treated Pooled Plasma (Refs. 1 and 7). Parvovirus B19 DNA is less frequently detected in albumin and immunoglobulin products and, when detected, the levels are usually low. There are no confirmed reports that albumin and immunoglobulin products have transmitted parvovirus B19 infection.

We have held or participated in several meetings to discuss the potential risk of parvovirus B19 infection by plasma-derived products, and the strategy for reducing such risk. The meetings included FDA-sponsored NAT workshops in 1999 and 2001 (Refs. 8 and 9), Blood Products Advisory Committee (BPAC) meetings in 1999, and 2002 (Refs. 10, 11, and 12), the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute-sponsored Parvovirus B19 workshop in 1999 (Ref. 1), and an ad hoc Public Health Service (PHS) panel in 2002 (discussed at the 2002 BPAC meeting (Ref. 12)). In these meetings, it was recognized that the scientific data indicate that parvovirus B19 is highly resistant to the available viral inactivation methodologies, and is difficult to remove because of its small size. The viral inactivation/removal steps routinely used in the manufacturing process of plasma-derived products do not alone appear to be sufficient to completely clear the virus if high viral load is present in the starting material. Therefore, in these meetings, a common recommendation for mitigating the risk of parvovirus B19 transmission by plasma derivatives has been to limit the virus load in the manufacturing plasma pool by testing the plasma donations for high titer parvovirus B19 DNA, using a minipool format. This viral load reduction strategy combined with the ability of the manufacturing process to clear the residual virus could greatly reduce the risk of parvovirus B19 infection by plasma-derived products.

The recommended limit in this guidance for viral load of parvovirus B19 DNA in the manufacturing plasma pool (i.e., not to exceed 10^4 IU/mL) was primarily derived from studies that were conducted on the transmission of parvovirus B19 associated with S/D Treated Pooled Plasma (Refs. 1, 7, and 10). In principle, testing in a minipool format to measure the viral load for parvovirus B19 DNA in a manufacturing plasma pool is acceptable in order to exclude only the high-titer plasma donations, thereby avoiding too great a loss of plasma for further manufacturing. Furthermore, during the viremic period for parvovirus B19 infected donors, which can be very lengthy, low levels of parvovirus B19 coexist with parvovirus B19 antibodies (potentially complexing with and neutralizing the virus). Therefore, it is undesirable to remove plasma units with low levels of B19 DNA, because it would diminish the parvovirus B19 antibody levels in plasma pools and in some of the resulting plasma-derived products (Refs. 13 and 14).

III. RECOMMENDATIONS

We recommend that you implement the following procedures to detect the presence of parvovirus B19 DNA:

- For all plasma-derived products, you should perform parvovirus B19 NAT as an in-process quality control test to ensure that the viral load of parvovirus B19 DNA in the manufacturing pools does not exceed 10^4 IU/mL.
- Use parvovirus B19 NAT on minipool samples to screen plasma units intended for further manufacturing into plasma-derived products. The sensitivity of the NAT assay, in any size minipool, should be at least 10^6 IU/mL for detection of any single donation when tested in the minipool (i.e., if the titer of an individual unit is 10^6 IU/mL or higher, the test result on the minipool will be positive). Primers and probes selected for parvovirus B19 NAT should detect all known genotypes of the virus (Ref. 15).
- When identified, you should not use individual plasma units intended for further manufacturing into plasma-derived products, when such units are found to have a titer of parvovirus B19 DNA at or above 10^6 IU/mL, or when use of a positive unit might result in plasma manufacturing pools exceeding a parvovirus B19 DNA titer of 10^4 IU/mL.

You should maintain validation data demonstrating the accuracy, sensitivity, specificity, reproducibility, and other performance characteristics of the parvovirus B19 NAT assay used for the detection of parvovirus B19 DNA in the Source Plasma and recovered plasma, and for demonstrating that the viral load of parvovirus B19 DNA in the manufacturing pool does not exceed 10^4 IU/mL.

If the recommendations are implemented, you must notify FDA of the changes to an approved application under 21 CFR 601.12(c)(5) ("Supplement-Changes Being Effected"), and submit the information required in 21 CFR 601.12(b)(3)(i) through (vii).

IV. REFERENCES

1. Brown, K.E., Young N.S., Alving, B.M., Luiz, H., and Barbosa, L.H. Parvovirus B19 implications for transfusion medicine. Transfusion (2001) 41:130-135.

2. Young, N.S., and Brown, K.E. Parvovirus B19. The New England Journal of Medicine (2004) 350:586-597.

3. Saldanha, J., and Minor, P. Detection of human parvovirus B19 DNA in plasma pools and blood products derived from these pools: implications for efficiency and consistency of removal of B19 DNA during manufacture. British Journal of Haematology (1996) 93:714-719.

4. Schmidt, I., Blumel, J., Seitz, H., Willkommen, H., and Lower, J. Parvovirus B19 DNA in plasma pools and plasma derivatives. Vox Sanguinis (2001) 81:228-235.

5. Blumel, J., et al. Parvovirus B19 transmission by heat-treated clotting factor concentrates. Transfusion (2002) 42:1473-1481.

6. Wu, C.G., et al. Parvovirus B19 transmission by a high-purity factor VIII concentrate. Transfusion (2005) 45:1003-1010.

7. Koenigbauer, U.F., Eastlund, T., and Day, J.W. Clinical illness due to parvovirus B19 infection after infusion of solvent/detergent-treated pooled plasma. Transfusion (2000) 40:1203-1206.

8. Transcript of Workshop on Implementation of Nucleic Acid Testing, December 14, 1999. http://www.fda.gov/cber/minutes/nucleic121499.pdf.

9. Transcript of Application of Nucleic Acid Testing To Blood Borne Pathogens and Emerging Technologies Workshop, December 4, 2001. http://www.fda.gov/cber/minutes/nuclacd1204p1.pdf. http://www.fda.gov/cber/minutes/nuclacd1204p2.pdf.

10. Transcript of FDA's Blood Products Advisory Committee (BPAC) Meeting, September 1999. http://www.fda.gov/cber/advisory/bp/bpmain.htm.

11. Transcript of FDA's Blood Products Advisory Committee (BPAC) Meeting, December 2002. http://www.fda.gov/cber/advisory/bp/bpmain.htm.

12. Transcript of FDA's Blood Products Advisory Committee (BPAC) Meeting, March 14, 2002. http://www.fda.gov/cber/advisory/bp/bpmain.htm.

13. Lefrere, Jean-Jacques, et al. Persistent B19 infection in immunocompetent individuals: implications for transfusion safety. Blood (2005) 106(8):2890-2895.

14. Cassinotti, P., Siegl, G. Quantitative evidence for persistence of human parvovirus B19 DNA in an immunocompetent individual. Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis (2000) 19:886-895.

15. Servant, A., et al. Genetic diversity within human erythroviruses: identification of three genotypes. J Virol (2002) 76:9124-34.

別紙様式第2-1

No. 6

医薬品 研究報告 調査報告書

識別番号・報告回数			報告日	第一報入手日	新医薬品等の区分	機構処理欄
				2008. 7. 17	該当なし	

一般的名称	(製造販売承認書に記載なし)	研究報告の公表状況		公表国
販売名(企業名)	合成血-LR「日赤」(日本赤十字社) 照射合成血-LR「日赤」(日本赤十字社)		Vrioni G, Pappas G, Priavali E, Gartzonika C, Levidiotou S. Clin Infect Dis. 2008 Jun 15;46(12):e131-6.	ギリシャ

研究報告の概要

○永続的な微生物:ブルセラDNAは臨床的治癒後何年間も存続する
背景:ブルセラ症の発生率は依然として高いが、病態生理学、診断および治療、特に宿主内でのブルセラ属種の生存能については現在も不明な点が存在している。
方法:定量的リアルタイム・ポリメラーゼ連鎖反応法を用いて、ブルセラ症患者の複数の疾患ステージにおける細菌DNA量をモニターした。39名の急性ブルセラ症患者それぞれから3つ以上の末梢血検体を入手した(診断時1検体、治療終了後1検体、追跡調査時1検体以上)。
結果:大多数の患者(治療終了後では87%、治療終了6ヵ月後77%、治療終了2年以上後70%)は、無症候性であるにもかかわらず、持続的に細菌が検出可能であった。再発を経験した患者3名は、追跡調査中のどの疾患ステージにおいても細菌量に統計的有意差を示さなかった。
結論:適切な治療を行い回復したように見えても、ブルセラ菌DNAは残存する。この知見は、当該疾患の病態生理学に新たな洞察をもたらす。すなわち、ブルセラ菌は除去不可能な持続性の病原体である。

報告企業の意見	今後の対応
ブルセラ症に対して適切な治療を行い回復したように見えても、ブルセラ菌DNAは長期間体内に残存するとの報告である。	日本赤十字社では、全ての輸血用血液製剤について、平成19年1月より保存前白血球除去を実施している。今後も細菌やウイルスの検出や不活化する方策について情報の収集に努める。

使用上の注意記載状況・その他参考事項等

合成血-LR「日赤」
照射合成血-LR「日赤」

血液を介するウイルス、細菌、原虫等の感染
vCJD等の伝播のリスク

219

28

MedDRA (J Ver. 11.0)

MAJOR ARTICLE

An Eternal Microbe: *Brucella* DNA Load Persists for Years after Clinical Cure

Georgia Vrioni,[a] Georgios Pappas,[a] Efthalia Priavali, Constantina Gartzonika, and Stamatina Levidiotou
Department of Microbiology, Medical School, University of Ioannina, Ioannina, Greece

Background. Despite the continuing high incidence of brucellosis, vague aspects of pathophysiology, diagnosis, and treatment continue to exist, particularly with regard to the ability of *Brucella* species to survive inside the host.

Methods. A quantitative real-time polymerase chain reaction assay was used for monitoring bacterial DNA load in brucellosis-affected patients throughout different disease stages. Three or more specimens per patient were obtained (1 at diagnosis, 1 at the end of treatment, and at least 1 during the follow-up period) from 39 patients with acute brucellosis.

Results. The majority of patients (87% at the end of treatment, 77% at 6 months after treatment completion, and 70% at >2 years after treatment) exhibited persistent detectable microbiological load despite being asymptomatic. The 3 patients who experienced relapse did not exhibit any statistically significant difference in their bacterial load at any stage of disease or during follow-up.

Conclusion. *Brucella melitensis* DNA persists despite appropriate treatment and apparent recovery. This finding offers a new insight into the pathophysiology of the disease: *B. melitensis* is a noneradicable, persisting pathogen.

Brucellosis is a zoonosis that is prevalent worldwide [1]. *Brucella* species have recently garnered renewed attention because of their potential for use in biowarfare [2] and their reemergence as a significant cause of travel-related infection [3]. The complex pathophysiology of *Brucella* species [4] is dominated by their ability to manipulate immune response, targeting professional and nonprofessional phagocytes. Therein, *Brucella* species replicate without affecting cellular viability; in fact, the pathogen, by switching off cellular apoptosis, practically renders the cell immortal, thus allowing for its own further survival [5]. This intracellular localization of *Brucella* species in specialized compartments affects both the natural history and the diagnostic and therapeutic principles of brucellosis. The natural history of brucellosis is characterized by a frequently silent, protracted disease evolution. Therapeutically, the disease evolution imposes the need for a prolonged combined treatment that, even when administered in accordance with optimal recommendations, may lead to relapses. Diagnostically, the disease evolution hampers the usefulness of blood cultures and the use of microbiological eradication indexes [6].

Quantification of the microbiological burden may theoretically offer insight into the actual natural history of the disease, and it may allow for the evaluation of when and how the pathogen is eradicated from the human body (the term "microbiological eradication" being questionable for such a disease) [6]. Serological tests are useful for diagnosis [7], but the time required for results after treatment is disappointingly long. In addition, serological test results are usually inadequate in predicting the outcome. The latter may also apply to newer, sophisticated techniques such as ELISA [8]. The development of such novel molecular diagnostic techniques as PCR offered promise—technology preceded clinical application in the context of brucellosis, and even before traditional PCR assays were adequately evaluated clinically [9], novel assays emerged.

Received 8 December 2007; accepted 29 January 2008; electronically published 5 May 2008.
Presented in part: 1st International Meeting on the Treatment of Human Brucellosis, Ioannina, Greece, November 2006.
[a] Present affiliations: Department of Clinical Microbiology, General University Hospital "Attikon," Medical School, University of Athens, Athens (G.V.); Institute of Continuing Medical Education of Ioannina, Ioannina (G.P.), Greece.
Reprints or correspondence: Dr. Georgios Pappas, Institute of Continuing Medical Education of Ioannina, H. Trikoupi 10, Ioannina 45333, Greece (gpele@otenet.gr).
Clinical Infectious Diseases 2008; 46:e131–6

1058-4838/2008/4612-00E1$15.00
DOI: 10.1086/588482

Here, we present the results of the application of a real-time PCR assay for the diagnosis and follow-up of brucellosis in a large number of patients, and we discuss the potential pathophysiological significance of the findings.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Patients. Peripheral blood specimens (both whole blood and serum) were collected from 39 patients who had received a diagnosis of acute brucellosis and from 50 healthy blood donors (control group). A minimum of 3 samples per patient were obtained (1 at diagnosis, 1 at the end of treatment, and at least 1 during the follow-up period). The control group, matched for age and sex, had no antibodies to *Brucella* species. All patients received a diagnosis of acute brucellosis during the period 2001–2004 in the University Hospital of Ioannina, reference center for the district of Epirus in northwestern Greece, where (like in nearby Greek and foreign regions) brucellosis is endemic [1, 10]. Epidemiological, clinical, and microbiological characteristics of the patient population are presented in table 1.

The diagnosis of acute brucellosis was established according to 1 of the following criteria: (1) isolation of *Brucella* species in blood culture or other clinical samples or (2) the presence of suggestive clinical characteristics together with the demonstration of specific antibodies at high titers, seroconversion, or an increase in antibodies in a serum sample obtained 15–20 days after the first sample was obtained.

The posttreatment phase varied from 2 to 36 months, according to the continuity of patient visits. Three patients experienced relapse during the follow-up period. Of the 39 study patients, 30 were treated with the standard regimen of doxycycline plus rifampin, 7 were treated with doxycycline plus ciprofloxacin, 1 was treated with moxalactamm, and 1 was treated with doxycycline plus streptomycin (the latter for 2 weeks). The duration of treatment was 6 weeks for all but 4 patients. Two patients were treated for 12 weeks (1 with doxycycline plus rifampin and 1 with doxycycline plus ciprofloxacin), and 2 patients were treated for 6 months (1 with doxycycline plus ciprofloxacin and 1 with doxycycline plus rifampin). Analysis of the evolution of the bacterial DNA load was performed at the time of initial diagnosis, at the end of treatment, and during the follow-up period (2, 6, 12–24, and 24–36 months after the end of treatment). The study underwent ethics review and approval.

Bacteriological and serological techniques. Serological tests—including rose Bengal plate (RBP) agglutination, Wright seroagglutination, and ELISA (Serion ELISA Classic Brucella IgG/IgM/IgA; Institut Virion\Serion; detecting IgM, IgG, and IgA antibodies)—were performed on all patient and control specimens; blood cultures were performed for 24 of the initial 39 patients.

The RBP agglutination and the Wright seroagglutination tests were performed in accordance with techniques described elsewhere [11]. The ELISA was performed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Blood cultures were processed with BacT/Alert (bioMérieux) in accordance with standard techniques [12, 13] and were monitored for 10 consecutive

Table 1. Demographic characteristics and clinical and microbiological findings for patients with brucellosis.

Variable	Patients
No. of patients/no. of samples studied	39/130
Demographic characteristic	
Male	30 (77)
Female	9 (23)
Age, mean years (range)	41 (16–78)
Clinical characteristic	
Duration of symptoms, mean days (range)	32 (7–270)
Fever	36 (92.3)
Constitutive symptoms	23 (59)
Osteoarticular complications	16 (41)
Hepato/splenomegaly	7 (18)
Orchiepididymitis	3 (10)
CNS disorders	2 (5)
Diagnostic test result	
Titer ≥1:160, by Wright test	36 (92)
RBP test (from 2 to 4)	37 (95)
ELISA test	39 (100)
Proportion (%) of patients with positive blood culture results	13/24 (54)

NOTE. Data are no. (%) of patients, unless otherwise indicated. RBP, rose Bengal plate.

days. If the system failed to detect any growth, the vials were transferred to a conventional incubator for 10 additional days. Blind subcultures were performed on days 10 and 20 on *Brucella* agar (BBL; Becton Dickinson) and were incubated at 37°C in a 5%–10% carbon dioxide atmosphere for 3 days [12, 13]. If growth appeared, the suspected colonies were identified by colonial morphology; Gram staining; oxidase, catalase, and urease tests; and positive agglutination with specific antiserum. Identification and biotyping of *Brucella* species were performed in accordance with standard microbiological procedures [14].

Isolation of DNA from clinical blood specimens and bacteria strains. Peripheral blood samples were collected in EDTA tubes. DNA was extracted from whole blood (200 μL) with the QIAamp DNA Blood Mini Kit (Qiagen) in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The kit couples the selective binding properties of silica gels with a microcentrifugation step. The specimens were first lysed with protease in a buffer chosen to optimize the DNA-binding capacities on the QIAamp membrane. The use of the silica column allowed, after DNA coating, efficient washing of the samples to eliminate contaminants. After elution, DNA was stored at −80°C until PCR amplification analysis.

Hybridization probe–based quantitative real-time PCR assay. The real-time PCR assay was based on direct amplification of a 207–base pair DNA sequence of a gene that codes for the synthesis of an immunogenetic 31-kilodalton protein specific for the *Brucella* genus (BCSP31). The primer pair used was that published by Baily et al. [15]. The amplification product was detected by using fluorescence technique hybridization probes labeled with LightCycler Red 640 (detected in channel F2). A control amplification reaction in the third channel (F3) acted as an internal run control. A single-tube duplex LightCycler-PCR (LC-PCR) was performed using the FastStart DNA Hybridization Probes kit (Roche Diagnostics). To each LightCycler glass capillary, we added 20 μL reaction mixture containing 6.6 μL PCR-grade water, 2.5 mmol of magnesium chloride, 4.0 μL reagent mix (containing primers and probes), 2.0 μL FastStart mix, and 5.0 μL template (sample or standard). Primers and probes were designed and provided by TIB MOLBIOL. To detect any ampicon contamination or amplification failure, negative controls that contained 5 μL of PCR water instead of DNA and positive controls that contained DNA of *Brucella melitensis* biovar 1 were included in each real-time PCR run. Cycling conditions consisted of initial denaturation at 95°C for 10 min, followed by 55 cycles at 95°C for 10 s, at 55°C for 8 s, and at 72°C for 15 s in a LightCycler instrument (Roche Diagnostics). Fluorescence curves were analyzed with LightCycler software, version 3.5. After amplification, melting-curve analysis was performed to verify the specificity of PCR products (1 cycle consisted of 95°C for 20 s, 40°C for 20 s, and 85°C for 0 s). The BCSP31-derived product was identified by running the melting curve with a specific melting point of 67.5°C (concentration dependent). A standard curve, comprising 10-fold dilutions of *Brucella* BCSP31 DNA of 10^1–10^7 target equivalents, allowed quantification of unknown samples. In the provided standard row (TIB MOLBIOL), the lowest concentration (10 copies) was amplified in 35–36 cycles; 100, 10,000, and 1,000,000 copies were amplified after 32–33, 25–26, and 17–18 cycles, respectively (with the crossing point calculated by the "second derivative maximum"). With the method "fit points," the crossing point values were 32–33, 28–29, 22–23, and 15–16 cycles, respectively. The detection limit of the method spiked with serial dilution of *B. melitensis* DNA was 10 copies/5 μL DNA extract.

RESULTS

Brucella species was initially isolated in blood cultures from 13 (54%) of the 24 patients with available blood specimens. All strains isolated were identified as *B. melitensis* biotype 2. Of the 13 patients who had positive blood culture results, 12 also had positive results for all 3 serological tests used, whereas 1 had positive results only for 2 serological tests (RBP agglutination and ELISA). The remaining 26 (67%) of the 39 patients with acute brucellosis received their diagnoses on the basis of clinical and serological criteria. The RBP agglutination test result was positive for 37 patients (95%). The Wright seroagglutination test titers were within the diagnostic range (titers, >1:160) in 36 patients (92%). For the assessment of the ELISA results, samples with an optical density of 10% greater than the cutoff optical density were considered to be positive; samples from all 39 patients (100%) were positive. The types of antibodies detected by the ELISA were as follows for the 39 ELISA-positive samples: IgG, 27 (69%); IgA, 34 (87%); and IgM, 31 (80%).

All specimens obtained from 39 patients at initial diagnosis had positive real-time PCR assay results, conferring a sensitivity of 100%. All specimens obtained from the control group were negative for *B. melitensis*, conferring a specificity of 100%.

The evolution of the bacterial DNA load is shown in figure 1. The mean *B. melitensis* DNA load (±SD) for the 39 patients at the time of diagnosis was 803 ± 1236 copies/5 μL DNA extract (range, 26–4570 copies/5 μL DNA extract). At the end of treatment, samples from 34 patients (87%) remained positive for *B. melitensis*, with a mean bacterial DNA load (±SD) of 240 ± 314 copies/5 μL DNA extract (range, 0–1230 copies/5 μL DNA extract). Two months after the end of treatment, samples were collected from 34 patients, and the mean bacterial DNA load (±SD) was 192 ± 236 copies/5 μL DNA extract (range, 0–875 copies/5 μL DNA extract; results for 27 patients remained positive). Six months after the end of treatment, samples were collected from 26 patients, and the mean bacterial DNA load (±SD) was 96 ± 135 copies/5 μL DNA extract

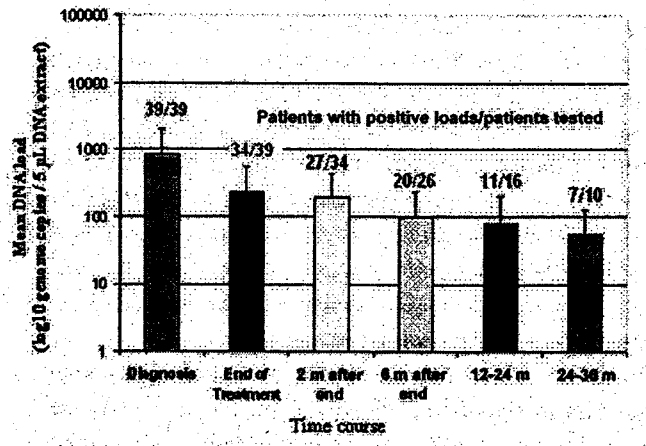


Figure 1. Evolution of *Brucella melitensis* DNA load at initial diagnosis and during the follow-up period. m, Months.

(range, 0–432 copies/5 µL DNA extract; results for 20 patients remained positive). Twelve to 24 months after the end of treatment, samples were collected from 16 patients, and the mean bacterial DNA load (±SD) was 80 ± 126 copies/5 µL DNA extract (range, 0–420 copies/5 µL DNA extract; results for 10 patients remained positive, and 1 patient had negative results for 2 consecutive specimens and then had a positive result but did not experience relapse). Twenty-four to 36 months after the end of treatment, samples were collected from 10 patients, and the mean bacterial DNA load (±SD) was 56 ± 74 copies/5 µL DNA extract (range, 0–220 copies/5 µL DNA extract; 7 patients continued to have positive results). Of 21 patients who were monitored for >1 year after therapy, 13 continued to have positive real-time PCR results but were asymptomatic. One patient had positive real-time PCR results 2 years after infection, although the patient had had negative real-time PCR results at the 1-year follow-up. Serological test results for these patients did not differ significantly between individuals with detectable and undetectable bacterial loads, with a mean Wright agglutination titer of 1:40, the presence of IgG antibodies determined by ELISA in all patients, and the presence of IgA antibodies in a minority of patients. During the follow-up phase of the study, only 3 patients experienced relapse. On relapse, 1 patient had positive blood culture results, whereas the other 2 relapses were diagnosed on the basis of clinical findings. In the 3 patients who experienced relapse, there was no increase in bacterial load during symptom reappearance, compared with their previous follow-up bacterial load measurement, although their titers did not decrease either. There were no statistically significant differences with regard to initial or posttreatment microbiological load between those who did and did not experience relapse. Results of blood cultures, when samples were obtained after treatment completion, were negative for all patients who did not experience relapse.

DISCUSSION

An emerging method for the detection and identification of a variety of infectious agents in the clinical laboratory is real-time PCR [16]. Real-time PCR was developed to improve the sensitivity, specificity, and speed of detecting PCR amplification products [17]. It does not require postamplification handling of PCR products, thereby reducing the risk of laboratory contamination and false-positive results. Moreover, real-time PCR has emerged as a powerful tool for quantification of the microbiological load; this is a concept that is valuable for numerous infectious disorders (e.g., hepatitis and HIV infection); real-time PCR has also blurred the traditional definitions of "eradication." Microbiological eradication (i.e., achievement of negative culture results) has long been used as an end point in clinical trials for several infections. However, these principles do not apply to a potentially chronic intracellular infection such as brucellosis. Therefore, microbiological load could serve as an indirect index of pathogen presence. One has to take into account, however, all of the potential problems of such an application; for example, isolation of DNA particles cannot discriminate between living and "eradicated" microorganisms. Furthermore, microbiological load could theoretically serve as an index of disease burden and thus allow for patient stratification by disease severity, relapse potential, and therapeutic regimens needed.

Our study revealed startling results. A significant number of patients continued to exhibit microbiological load even years after clinical cure and in the absence of any symptom indicative of disease persistence or relapse. We consider our results to be indicative of the long-term presence of viable bacteria in the human body in a cellular reservoir that needs further clarification. Could the results be explained as the outcome of particle shedding by dead bacteria? These dead bacteria could not be the result of antibiotic treatment administered <1 year earlier. Thus, in this case, bacteria indeed persisted for a long period after infection and clinical cure; these bacteria failed to elicit clinical manifestations, possibly because of a robust sustained immune response that eventually eliminates them by switching on the initially cancelled cellular apoptosis [18].

Even if we accept this alternative explanation, the only viable pathophysiological scenario is that, at least in the majority of patients, *Brucella* species persist inside the human body despite apparent clinical cure. The pathogen may replicate at low frequency. It may even cause transient, low-level bacteremia in a manner that can be handled by the body's immune system in such a way as to avoid the evolution of clinical disease. In that case, brucellosis should be considered to be only a chronic infection (much like tuberculosis), the clinical presentation of which depends on the equilibrium between the immune system and the microbial pathogenicity. Certain studies of patients with chronic brucellosis have indeed focused on such a dysregulation

[19]. The level at which this interaction occurs is vague; low-level bacteremia may not be detected easily, and follow-up through cultures of bone marrow specimens, theoretically sound and suggested to be diagnostically superior [20], is not convenient. Moreover, one could hypothesize that, with use of more-sensitive diagnostic techniques, it could be determined that patients with undetectable microbiological loads might actually have microbiological loads.

Contradictory results have emerged from the few relevant studies, with smaller sample numbers, that have recently been reported. Similar findings were elicited in a Spanish study [21] that showed that 4 of 7 individuals who experienced relapse and 3 of 11 who did not experience relapse also exhibited detectable bacterial loads after long-term follow-up. A similar result was also reported from a study in Peru [22] that used plain PCR for follow-up; the majority of the patients had PCR-positive samples even months after treatment completion. These results, however, were not reproduced in another Spanish study [23] that used a slightly different methodology. Two other real-time PCR studies did not evaluate evolution of the microbiological load during disease stages [24, 25].

One could support the hypothesis that patients with detectable microbiological loads were simply inadequately treated and were therefore candidates for relapse. However, the few who experienced relapse did not preferentially belong to the subgroup of patients with continually detected bacterial load. In addition, these patients did not exhibit higher loads or any statistically significant difference than did those of the group that did not experience relapse. Furthermore, relapses usually occur during the first few months after the end of treatment, and 90% of them usually occur during the first follow-up year, a cutoff point surpassed by our patients. No data can be extracted about whether a specific therapeutic regimen was related to long-term detectable microbiological loads because the majority of the patients were treated with the same regimen. In the Spanish study [21], numerous regimens were used, and the small statistical sample did not allow for any conclusions to be drawn.

One might argue that the significance of the study is marred by the fact that all patients with detectable DNA load during the follow-up period had negative results of blood cultures; thus, the PCR results may be considered to be dubious. Yet this fact (i.e., negative blood culture results) underlines the importance of our findings. If these patients had positive results of blood cultures, they would be considered de facto to have experienced relapse (reappearance of positive blood culture results is considered to indicate a relapse even in the absence of symptoms). These patients, however, met absolutely no criteria for relapse or disease in general, despite having detectable DNA load for *Brucella* species. Cases of reappearance of *Brucella* infection years after the initial course of symptoms are not rare, especially in the context of foreign body infection [26].

One might argue that there is selection bias in our results, because bacterial load was evaluated in only 10 patients in the 24–36-month period. However, the other study patients did not experience relapse, as assessed by telephone interview performed by 1 of the authors during this period; thus, the 10 patients for whom bacterial load data were available could be considered to be representative of the entire sample. Furthermore, a similar trend was observed among larger subsets of patients in the various follow-up time frames depicted in figure 1.

Recognizing that brucellosis is a chronic infection means that our understanding of the pathophysiology, diagnosis, and treatment of the disease may be drastically altered. First, one has to understand what suppresses *Brucella* species pathogenicity during the protracted posttreatment period when bacterial load is detectable. Moreover, one has to elucidate which are the critical components of this suppression and whether patients with chronic brucellosis exhibit a defect in these components. Second, one has to define whether the initial bacterial load is related to disease severity, tendency to relapse, or need for enhanced antibiotic treatment. Third, one has to seek other predictors of relapse, because real-time PCR did not exhibit any correlation in the present study. Finally, with regard to therapy, one has to redefine treatment goals. Eradication was never set as an issue in brucellosis, and the "acceptable" percentage of relapses was arbitrary [27]. The future question, however, will be whether to treat aggressively, with monitoring of the bacterial load, or to simply ignore the results and allow the pathogen to parasitize inside the human body.

Acknowledgments

Potential conflicts of interest. All authors: no conflicts.

References

1. Pappas G, Papadimitriou P, Akritidis N, Christou L, Tsianos EV. The new global map of human brucellosis. Lancet Infect Dis 2006; 6:91–9.
2. Pappas G, Panagopoulou P, Christou L, Akritidis N. Brucella as a biological weapon. Cell Mol Life Sci 2006; 63:2229–36.
3. Memish ZA, Balkhy HH. Brucellosis and international travel. J Travel Med 2004; 11:49–55.
4. Pappas G, Akritidis N, Bosilkovski M, Tsianos E. Brucellosis. N Engl J Med 2005; 352:2325–36.
5. Gross A, Terraza A, Ouahrani-Bettache S, Liautard JP, Dornand J. In vitro *Brucella suis* infection prevents the programmed cell death of human monocytic cells. Infect Immun 2000; 68:342–51.
6. Pappas G, Papadimitriou P. Challenges in Brucella bacteraemia. Int J Antimicrob Agents 2007; 30(Suppl 1):29–31.
7. Al Dahouk S, Tomaso H, Nockler K, Neubauer H, Frangoulidis D. Laboratory-based diagnosis of brucellosis—a review of the literature. II. Serological tests for brucellosis. Clin Lab 2003; 49:577–89.
8. Memish ZA, Almuneef M, Mah MW, Qassem LA, Osoba AO. Comparison of the Brucella Standard Agglutination Test with the ELISA IgG and IgM in patients with Brucella bacteremia. Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis 2002; 44:129–32.

9. Navarro E, Casao MA, Solera J. Diagnosis of human brucellosis using PCR. Expert Rev Mol Diagn 2004; 4:115–23.
10. Avdikou I, Maipa V, Alamanos Y. Epidemiology of human brucellosis in a defined area of northwestern Greece. Epidemiol Infect 2005; 133: 905–10.
11. Alton GG, Jones LM, Pietz DE. Laboratory techniques in brucellosis. 2nd ed. Geneva: World Health Organization, 1975.
12. Yagupsky P. Detection of brucellae in blood cultures. J Clin Microbiol 1999; 37:3437–42.
13. Solomon HM, Jackson D. Rapid diagnosis of *Brucella melitensis* in blood: some operational characteristics of the BACT/ALERT. J Clin Microbiol 1992; 30:222–4.
14. Shapiro DS, Wong JD. *Brucella*. In: Murray P, Baron E, Pfaller M, Tenover F, Yolken R, eds. Manual of clinical microbiology. Washington DC: American Society for Microbiology, 1999:625–31.
15. Baily GG, Krahn JB, Drasar BS, Stoker NG. Detection of *Brucella melitensis* and *Brucella abortus* by DNA amplification. J Trop Med Hyg 1992; 95:271–5.
16. Espy MJ, Uhl JR, Sloan LM, et al. Real-time PCR in clinical microbiology: applications for routine laboratory testing. Clin Microbiol Rev 2006; 19:165–256.
17. Tenover FC. Rapid detection and identification of bacterial pathogens using novel molecular technologies: infection control and beyond. Clin Infect Dis 2007; 44:418–23.
18. Tolomeo M, Di Carlo P, Abbadessa V, et al. Monocyte and lymphocyte apoptosis resistance in acute and chronic brucellosis and its possible implications in clinical management. Clin Infect Dis 2003; 36:1533–8.
19. Boura P, Skendros P, Kountouras J, Zacharioudaki E, Tsapas T. Effect of bacterial extracts on the immunologic profile in chronic relapsing brucellosis patients. Int J Immunopathol Pharmacol 1999; 12:103–11.
20. Gotuzzo E, Carrillo C, Guerra J, Llosa L. An evaluation of diagnostic methods for brucellosis—the value of bone marrow culture. J Infect Dis 1986; 153:122–5.
21. Navarro E, Segura JC, Castano MJ, Solera J. Use of real-time quantitative polymerase chain reaction to monitor the evolution of *Brucella melitensis* DNA load during therapy and post-therapy follow-up in patients with brucellosis. Clin Infect Dis 2006; 42:1266–73.
22. Maas KS, Mendez M, Zavaleta M, et al. Evaluation of brucellosis by PCR and persistence after treatment in patients returning to the hospital for follow-up. Am J Trop Med Hyg 2007; 76:698–702.
23. Queipo-Ortuno MI, Colmenero JD, Baeza G, Morata P. Comparison between LightCycler Real-Time Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) assay with serum and PCR–enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay with whole blood samples for the diagnosis of human brucellosis. Clin Infect Dis 2005; 40:260–4.
24. Kattar MM, Zalloua PA, Araj GF, et al. Development and evaluation of real-time polymerase chain reaction assays on whole blood and paraffin-embedded tissues for rapid diagnosis of human brucellosis. Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis 2007; 59:23–32.
25. Debeaumont C, Falconnet PA, Maurin M. Real-time PCR for detection of *Brucella* spp DNA in human serum samples. Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis 2005; 24:842–5.
26. Dhand A, Ross JJ. Implantable cardioverter-defibrillator infection due to *Brucella melitensis*: case report and review of brucellosis of cardiac devices. Clin Infect Dis 2007; 44:e37–39.
27. Pappas G, Akritidis N, Tsianos E. Effective treatments in the management of brucellosis. Expert Opin Pharmacother 2005; 6:201–9.

医薬品 研究報告 調査報告書

識別番号・報告回数			報告日	第一報入手日	新医薬品等の区分	機構処理欄
				2008. 7. 3	該当なし	

一般的名称	(製造販売承認書に記載なし)	研究報告の公表状況		公表国
販売名(企業名)	合成血-LR「日赤」(日本赤十字社) 照射合成血-LR「日赤」(日本赤十字社)		Pérez-Osorio CE, Zavala-Velazquez JE, Arias León JJ, Zavala-Castro JE. Emerg Infect Dis. 2008 Jul;14(7):1019-23.	メキシコ

研究報告の概要

○*Rickettsia felis*—ヒトへの新興世界的脅威

*Rickettsia felis*は、*TRG rickettsiae* (transitional group rickettsiae)に属する新興病原体である。*R. felis*は、イヌ、ネコ、齧歯類など世界中の様々な外部寄生生物から検出され、ネコノミは最も一般的な媒介生物と考えられている。ヒトにおける*R. felis*感染症の臨床症状は発疹熱やデング熱などに類似しており、ヒトの感染症は実際よりも少なく推定されている可能性が高い。ヒト症例は、1994年に第1例が米国で報告された後、ヨーロッパやアジアでも報告されている。*R. felis*は存続のためにノミだけを必要とする可能性があるが、ノミが媒介する紅斑熱リケッチアのライフサイクルにおける動物の役割についてはまだわかっていない。また、鑑別診断においては、ノミが媒介する紅斑熱を考慮すべきである。ヒトにおける*R. felis*感染症の実際の発現率、臨床症状の範囲、重症度を調べ、さらに公衆衛生への影響を評価するために、今後、試験を実施していく必要がある。

報告企業の意見	今後の対応
ネコノミが媒介する*Rickettsia felis*感染症のヒト症例は世界中で報告されているが、症状は発疹熱やデング熱などに類似しており、実際よりも少なく推定されている可能性が高く、今後調査が必要であるとの報告である。	日本赤十字社では、輸血感染症対策として問診時に海外渡航歴の有無を確認し、帰国(入国)後4週間は献血不適としている。また、発熱などの体調不良者を献血不適としている。今後も引き続き、新興・再興感染症の発生状況等に関する情報の収集に努める。

使用上の注意記載状況・その他参考事項等

合成血-LR「日赤」
照射合成血-LR「日赤」

血液を介するウイルス、
細菌、原虫等の感染
vCJD等の伝播のリスク

Rickettsia felis as Emergent Global Threat for Humans

Carlos E. Pérez-Osorio,* Jorge E. Zavala-Velázquez,* Juan José Arias León,* and Jorge E. Zavala-Castro*

Rickettsia felis is an emergent pathogen belonging to transitional group rickettsiae. First described in 1990, *R. felis* infections have been reported to occur worldwide in fleas, mammals, and humans. Because clinical signs of the illness are similar to those of murine typhus and other febrile illnesses such as dengue, the infection in humans is likely underestimated. *R. felis* has been found throughout the world in several types of ectoparasites; cat fleas appear to be the most common vectors. *R. felis* infection should be considered an emergent threat to human health.

Rickettsia felis is a member of the genus *Rickettsia*, which comprises intracellular pathogens that produce infections commonly called rickettsioses. Although the genus has no recognized subspecies, rickettsiae have traditionally been subdivided into 2 groups: the spotted fever group (SFG) and the typhus group. Infections produced by these 2 groups are clinically indistinguishable; however, groups can be differentiated by outer membrane protein OmpA (absent in the typhus group) and by vector. SFG members are transmitted by ticks; typhus group members, by fleas and lice (*1*,*2*). More recently, Gillespie et al. (*3*) added to this classification by designating the transitional group of rickettsiae and describing an ancestral group of rickettsiae.

In 1990, Adams et al. described a rickettsia-like organism, which resembled *R. typhi*, in the cytoplasm of midgut cells of a colony of cat fleas (*1*). The new rickettsia received the initial name of ELB agent after the company from which the fleas were obtained (El Labs, Soquel, CA, USA) (*4*). The first observations, such as reactivity with antibodies to *R. typhi* (*1*), the type of vector in which it was first discovered (*1*), and the apparent absence of OmpA (*5*), suggested that the new organism belonged to the typhus group of rickettsiae (*4*).

The molecular characterization of the organism described by Adams and reported by Bouyer et al. in 2001 provided sufficient evidence to support the designation of *R. felis* as a member of the SFG (*6*), and in 2002, La Scola et al. provided further characterization (*7*). One noticeable characteristic is the temperature-dependent growth of the bacterium, which requires incubation temperatures of 28°–32°C for optimal growth. However, the most striking characteristic of the novel rickettsia was the plasmid DNA in its genome (*8*).

World Distribution in Potential Host Vectors

Soon after the initial description of the typhus-like rickettsia, Williams et al. (*9*) reported that cat fleas collected from opossums in an urban setting in California were infected with the novel rickettsia, but no organism was detected in the tissues of the opossums. Since this report, this organism has been described in infected vectors from 20 countries on 5 continents (*9*). Not until 2002 did interest in *R. felis* increase, when the United States (*9*), Brazil (*10*), Mexico (*11*), and Spain (*12*) were among the first countries to describe cat fleas (*Ctenocephalides felis*) infected with *R. felis*. During the following 5 years, 28 additional reports appeared from all over the world (Table 1). These reports describe new potential vectors being infected with the emergent rickettsia, including the following: fleas, such as *C. canis* (*13–15*), *Anomiopsyllus nudata* (*16*), *Archaeopsylla erinacei* (*15*,*17*), *Ctenophthalmus* sp.

*Universidad Autónoma de Yucatán, Mérida, México

DOI: 10.3201/eid1407.071656

Table 1. Potential vectors infected with *Rickettsia felis* reported worldwide, 1992–2007*

Year	Source of DNA sample	Animal†	Country	Reference
1992	*Ctenocephalides felis*	Opossum	USA	(*9*)
2002	*C. felis*	Cats and dogs	Brazil	(*10*)
2002	*C. felis*	Dogs	Mexico	(*11*)
2002	*C.felis*	Cats and dogs	Spain	(*12*)
2003	*Haemophysalis flava, H. kitaokai,* and *Ixodes ovatus*	Unknown (flagging)	Japan	(*19*)
2003	*C. felis*	Cats	France	(*22*)
2003	*C. felis*	Cats and dogs	UK	(*23*)
2004	*C. felis*	Dogs	Peru	(*24*)
2005	*Anomiopsyllus nudata*	Wild rodents	USA	(*16*)
2005	*C. felis*	Cats and dogs	New Zealand	(*25*)
2005	*C. felis*	Monkey	Gabon	(*26*)
2006	*C. felis* and *C. canis*	Dogs	Brazil	(*13*)
2006	*C. felis* and *C. canis*	Cats and dogs	Uruguay	(*14*)
2006	*Archaeopsylla erinacei* and *C. canis*	Hedgehog and rodents	Algeria	(*15*)
2006	*A. erinacei* and *Ctenophtalmus sp.*	Rodents and hedgehog	Portugal	(*17*)
2006	*Xenopsylla cheopis*	Rodents‡	Indonesia	(*18*)
2006	*C. felis, Rhipicephalus sanguineus,* and *Amblyommma cajennense*	Dogs and horse	Brazil	(*20*)
2006	Unknown flea	Gerbil	Afghanistan	(*27*)
2006	*C. felis*	Cats and dogs	Australia	(*28*)
2006	*C. felis*	Cats	Israel	(*29*)
2006	*C. felis*	Rodents	Cyprus	(*30*)
2007	Mites	Wild rodents	South Korea	(*21*)
2007	*C. felis*	Cats	USA	(*31*)
2007	*C. felis*	Cats	Chile	(*32*)

*PCR was used to detect *R. felis* infection with 1 noted exception.
†Animal host of potential vectors.
‡Quantitative PCR.

(*17*), and *Xenopsylla cheopis* (*18*); ticks, *Haemaphysalis flava* (*19*), *Rhipicephalus sanguineus* (*20*), and *Ixodes ovatus* (*19*); and mites from South Korea (*21*) (Table 1). Despite the large number of potential vectors reported, the only vector currently recognized is *C. felis* because it has been demonstrated that this flea is able to maintain a stable infected progeny through transovarial transmission (*4*). In addition, production of antibody to *R. felis* has been noted in animals after they have been exposed to infected cat fleas (*9*). Other evidence to be considered is the fact that 68.8% of the reports state that the cat flea is the most recurrent vector in which *R. felis* has been detected. These data further support the wide distribution of rickettsiae because they correlate with the worldwide distribution of *C. felis;* this distribution represents a threat to the human population because of lack of host specificity of the cat flea.

R. felis infection is diagnosed by PCR amplification of targeted genes. The genes most commonly amplified by researchers are *gltA* and *ompB*; followed by the 17-kDa gene. Also, 25% of published articles report that *R. felis* was detected by amplifying >2 genes, and all report that amplicons were confirmed as *R. felis* by sequencing. The animal hosts from which the infected ectoparasites were recovered represent a diversity of mammals (Table 1), which included 9 different naturally infested animal species. However, in 16 of 33 articles, ectoparasites were recovered from dogs. Other hosts for ectoparasites were cats (in 13 of 33 reports); rodents (5 of 33 reports); opossums and hedgehogs (2 reports each); and horses, sheep, goats, gerbils, and monkeys (1 report for each animal species).

In summary, the presence of *R. felis* in a diverse range of invertebrate and mammalian hosts represents a high potential risk for public health and the need for further studies to establish the role of ectoparasites other than *C. felis* as potential vectors. To date, whether any vertebrate may serve as the reservoir of this emergent pathogen has not been determined. However, preliminary data from our laboratory suggest that opossums are the most likely candidates.

World Distribution of Human Cases

In 1994, the first human case of infection with the new cat flea rickettsia was reported in the United States (*2*). This became the first evidence of *R. felis'* potential as a human pathogen. *R. felis* infection had a similar clinical manifestation as murine typhus (including high fever [39°–40°C], myalgia, and rash). Although the initial idea was that the murine typhus–like rickettsia had a transmission cycle involving cat fleas and opossums (*2,5,9*), no viable *R. felis* has yet been isolated from a vertebrate host.

Three more cases of *R. felis* infection were reported from southeastern Mexico in 2000. The patients had had contact with fleas or animals known to carry fleas. The clinical manifestations were those of a typical rickettsiosis: all patients had fever and myalgia; but the skin lesions, instead of a rash, were similar to those described for rickettsialpox. In addition, for 3 patients, central nervous system involvement developed, manifested as photophobia, hearing loss, and signs of meningitis (*33*).

As occurred with the fast-growing reports of the worldwide detection of *R. felis* in arthropod hosts, the reports of human cases of *R. felis* infection increased rapidly in the following years (Table 2). But, in contrast, only 11 articles reported human infection by *R. felis* compared with 32 that reported ectoparasite infection with the new rickettsia. Nevertheless, these findings indicate that an effective surveillance system is urgently needed to distinguish *R. felis* rickettsiosis from other rickettsial infections such as murine typhus and Rocky Mountain spotted fever, and from other febrile illnesses such as dengue. Although PCR is still a method of choice for many laboratories, its high cost prevents many from using the technique, particularly in developing countries. Important advances have been achieved in diagnostics, such as the recent establishment of a stable culture of *R. felis* in cell lines that allows its use as antigen in serologic assays differentiating the cat flea rickettsia from others. Use of this culture in the immunofluorecent assay has enabled detection of additional human cases (*38*).

The first autochthonous human case in Europe was reported in 2002, which demonstrated that *R. felis* has a potential widespread distribution and is not confined to the Americas. It also confirmed the risk for human disease anywhere in the world. After the first report in Europe of a human infection of *R. felis*, other human cases have appeared in other countries around the world, including Thailand (*36*), Tunisia (*38*), Laos (*39*), and Spain (*40*); additional cases have been reported in Mexico and Brazil (*34*). All the data support the conclusion that the incidence of *R. felis* rickettsiosis and the simultaneous worldwide distribution of the flea vector plausibly explain its endemicity.

At present, the involvement of domestic animals (e.g., dogs and cats) or wild animals coexisting in urban areas (e.g., opossums) maintains *R. felis* infection in nature. *C. felis* fleas serve as the main reservoir and likely have a central role in transmission of human illness.

Conclusions

R. felis is an emergent rickettsial pathogen with a worldwide distribution in mammals, humans, and ectoparasites. The clinical manifestations of *R. felis* infections resemble those of murine typhus and dengue, which makes them difficult to diagnose without an appropriate laboratory test. For this reason, infections due to this emergent pathogen are likely underestimated and misdiagnosed. Although *R. felis* may require only fleas for its maintenance in nature, we still do not know the role of animals in the life cycle of flea-borne spotted fever rickettsia. In addition, flea-borne spotted fever should be considered in the differential diagnosis of infectious diseases. Further research should be conducted to determine the actual incidence of *R. felis* infection in humans, the spectrum of clinical signs and symptoms, and the severity of this infection and also to assess the impact on public health.

Acknowledgment

We thank Patricia Croquet-Valdes for her comments and helpful advice.

This research was supported by grants from the CONACyT (44064-M) to J. E. Z.-V.

Mr. Perez-Osorio is currently professor of microbiology at the Autonomous University of Yucatan. His research interests focus on rickettsial diseases.

References

1. Adams JR, Schmidtmann ET, Azad AF. Infection of colonized cat fleas, *Ctenocephalides felis* (Bouche), with a rickettsia-like microorganism. Am J Trop Med Hyg. 1990;43:400–9.
2. Schriefer ME, Sacci JB Jr, Dumler JS, Bullen MG, Azad AF. Identification of a novel rickettsial infection in a patient diagnosed with murine typhus. J Clin Microbiol. 1994;32:949–54.

Table 2. Human cases of *Rickettsis felis* infection reported worldwide, 1994–2006*

Year	No. cases	Method	Country	Reference
1994	1	PCR	USA	(*2*)
2000, 2006	5	PCR	Mexico	(*33*)
2001, 2006	3	PCR	Brazil	(*34*)
2002	2	PCR/serology	Germany	(*35*)
2003	1	Serology (seroconversion)	Thailand	(*36*)
2005	3	Serology (Western blot)	South Korea	(*37*)
2006	8	Serology (IFAT/Western blot)	Tunisia	(*38*)
2006	1	Serology (seroconversion)	Laos	(*39*)
2006	33	Serology (IFAT)	Spain	(*40*)
Total	68			

*IFAT, indirect fluorescent antibody test.

3. Gillespie JJ, Beier MS, Rahman MS, Ammerman NC, Shallom JM, Purkayastha A, et al. Plasmids and rickettsial evolution: insight from *Rickettsia felis*. PLoS One. 2007;2:e266. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0000266
4. Azad AF, Sacci JB Jr, Nelson WM, Dasch GA, Schmidtmann ET, Carl M. Genetic characterization and transovarial transmission of a typhus-like rickettsia found in cat fleas. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1992;89:43–6. DOI: 10.1073/pnas.89.1.43
5. Higgins JA, Radulovic S, Schriefer ME, Azad AF. *Rickettsia felis*: a new species of pathogenic rickettsia isolated from cat fleas. J Clin Microbiol. 1996;34:671–4.
6. Bouyer DH, Stenos J, Crocquet-Valdes P, Moron CG, Popov VL, Zavala-Velazquez JE, et al. *Rickettsia felis*: molecular characterization of a new member of the spotted fever group. Int J Syst Evol Microbiol. 2001;51:339–47.
7. La Scola B, Meconi S, Fenollar F, Rolain JM, Roux V, Raoult D. Emended description of *Rickettsia felis* (Bouyer et al. 2001), a temperature-dependent cultured bacterium. Int J Syst Evol Microbiol. 2002;52:2035–41. DOI: 10.1099/ijs.0.02070-0
8. Ogata H, Renesto P, Audic S, Robert C, Blanc G, Fournier PE, et al. The genome sequence of *Rickettsia felis* identifies the first putative conjugative plasmid in an obligate intracellular parasite. PLoS Biol. 2005;3:e248. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pbio.0030248
9. Williams SG, Sacci JB Jr, Schriefer ME, Andersen EM, Fujioka KK, Sorvillo FJ, et al. Typhus and typhuslike rickettsiae associated with opossums and their fleas in Los Angeles County, California. J Clin Microbiol. 1992;30:1758–62.
10. Oliveira RP, Galvao MA, Mafra CL, Chamone CB, Calic SB, Silva SU, et al. *Rickettsia felis* in *Ctenocephalides* spp. fleas, Brazil. Emerg Infect Dis. 2002;8:317–9.
11. Zavala-Velazquez JE, Zavala-Castro JE, Vado-Solis I, Ruiz-Sosa JA, Moron CG, Bouyer DH, et al. Identification of *Ctenocephalides felis* fleas as a host of *Rickettsia felis*, the agent of a spotted fever rickettsiosis in Yucatan, Mexico. Vector Borne Zoonotic Dis. 2002;2:69–75. DOI: 10.1089/153036602321131869
12. Marquez FJ, Muniain MA, Perez JM, Pachon J. Presence of *Rickettsia felis* in the cat flea from southwestern Europe. Emerg Infect Dis. 2002;8:89–91.
13. Horta MC, Chiebao DP, de Souza DB, Ferreira F, Pinheiro SR, Labruna MB, et al. Prevalence of *Rickettsia felis* in the fleas *Ctenocephalides felis* and *Ctenocephalides canis* from two Indian villages in São Paulo Municipality, Brazil. Ann N Y Acad Sci. 2006;1078:361–3. DOI: 10.1196/annals.1374.071
14. Venzal JM, Perez-Martinez L, Felix ML, Portillo A, Blanco JR, Oteo JA. Prevalence of *Rickettsia felis* in *Ctenocephalides felis* and *Ctenocephalides canis* from Uruguay. Ann N Y Acad Sci. 2006;1078:305–8. DOI: 10.1196/annals.1374.056
15. Bitam I, Parola P, De La Cruz KD, Matsumoto K, Baziz B, Rolain JM, et al. First molecular detection of *Rickettsia felis* in fleas from Algeria. Am J Trop Med Hyg. 2006;74:532–5.
16. Stevenson HL, Labruna MB, Montenieri JA, Kosoy MY, Gage KL, Walker DH. Detection of *Rickettsia felis* in a New World flea species, *Anomiopsyllus nudata* (*Siphonaptera: Ctenophthalmidae*). J Med Entomol. 2005;42:163–7. DOI: 10.1603/0022-2585-(2005)042[0163:DORFIA]2.0.CO;2
17. De Sousa R, Edouard-Fournier P, Santos-Silva M, Amaro F, Bacellar F, Raoult D. Molecular detection of *Rickettsia felis*, *Rickettsia typhi* and two genotypes closely related to *Bartonella elizabethae*. Am J Trop Med Hyg. 2006;75:727–31.
18. Jiang J, Soeatmadji DW, Henry KM, Ratiwayanto S, Bangs MJ, Richards AL. *Rickettsia felis* in *Xenopsylla cheopis*, Java, Indonesia. Emerg Infect Dis. 2006;12:1281–3.
19. Ishikura M, Ando S, Shinagawa Y, Matsuura K, Hasegawa S, Nakayama T, et al. Phylogenetic analysis of spotted fever group rickettsiae based on *gltA*, 17-kDa, and rOmpA genes amplified by nested PCR from ticks in Japan. Microbiol Immunol. 2003;47:823–32.
20. Cardoso LD, Freitas RN, Mafra CL, Neves CV, Figueira FC, Labruna MB, et al. Characterization of *Rickettsia* spp. circulating in a silent peri-urban focus for Brazilian spotted fever in Caratinga, Minas Gerais, Brazil [in Portuguese]. Cad Saude Publica. 2006;22:495–501.
21. Choi YJ, Lee EM, Park JM, Lee KM, Han SH, Kim JK, et al. Molecular detection of various rickettsiae in mites (Acari: Trombiculidae) in southern Jeolla Province, Korea. Microbiol Immunol. 2007;51:307–12.
22. Rolain JM, Franc M, Davoust B, Raoult D. Molecular detection of *Bartonella quintana*, *B. koehlerae*, *B. henselae*, *B. clarridgeiae*, *Rickettsia felis*, and *Wolbachia pipientis* in cat fleas, France. Emerg Infect Dis. 2003;9:338–42.
23. Kenny MJ, Birtles RJ, Day MJ, Shaw SE. *Rickettsia felis* in the United Kingdom. Emerg Infect Dis. 2003;9:1023–4.
24. Blair PJ, Jiang J, Schoeler GB, Moron C, Anaya E, Cespedes M, et al. Characterization of spotted fever group rickettsiae in flea and tick specimens from northern Peru. J Clin Microbiol. 2004;42:4961–7. DOI: 10.1128/JCM.42.11.4961-4967.2004
25. Kelly P, Rolain JM, Raoult D. Prevalence of human pathogens in cat and dog fleas in New Zealand. N Z Med J. 2005;118:U1754.
26. Rolain JM, Bourry O, Davoust B, Raoult D. *Bartonella quintana* and *Rickettsia felis* in Gabon. Emerg Infect Dis. 2005;11:1742–4.
27. Marie JL, Fournier PE, Rolain JM, Briolant S, Davoust B, Raoult D. Molecular detection of *Bartonella quintana*, *B. elizabethae*, *B. koehlerae*, *B. doshiae*, *B. taylorii*, and *Rickettsia felis* in rodent fleas collected in Kabul, Afghanistan. Am J Trop Med Hyg. 2006;74:436–9.
28. Schloderer D, Owen H, Clark P, Stenos J, Fenwick SG. *Rickettsia felis* in fleas, Western Australia. Emerg Infect Dis. 2006;12:841–3.
29. Bauer O, Baneth G, Eshkol T, Shaw SE, Harrus S. Polygenic detection of *Rickettsia felis* in cat fleas (*Ctenocephalides felis*) from Israel. Am J Trop Med Hyg. 2006;74:444–8.
30. Psaroulaki A, Antoniou M, Papaeustathiou A, Toumazos P, Loukaides F, Tselentis Y. First detection of *Rickettsia felis* in *Ctenocephalides felis* fleas parasitizing rats in Cyprus. Am J Trop Med Hyg. 2006;74:120–2.
31. Hawley JR, Shaw SE, Lappin MR. Prevalence of *Rickettsia felis* DNA in the blood of cats and their fleas in the United States. J Feline Med Surg. 2007;9:258–62. DOI: 10.1016/j.jfms.2006.12.005
32. Labruna MB, Ogrzewalska M, Moraes-Filho J, Lep P, Gallegos JL, Lopez J. *Rickettsia felis* in Chile. Emerg Infect Dis. 2007;13:1794–5.
33. Zavala-Velazquez JE, Ruiz-Sosa JA, Sanchez-Elias RA, Becerra-Carmona G, Walker DH. *Rickettsia felis* rickettsiosis in Yucatan. Lancet. 2000;356:1079–80. DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(00)02735-5
34. Galvao MA, Zavala-Velazquez JE, Zavala-Castro JE, Mafra CL, Calic SB, Walker DH. *Rickettsia felis* in the Americas. Ann N Y Acad Sci. 2006;1078:156–8. DOI: 10.1196/annals.1374.027
35. Richter J, Fournier PE, Petridou J, Haussinger D, Raoult D. *Rickettsia felis* infection acquired in Europe and documented by polymerase chain reaction. Emerg Infect Dis. 2002;8:207–8.
36. Parola P, Miller RS, McDaniel P, Telford SR III, Rolain JM, Wongsrichanalai C, et al. Emerging rickettsioses of the Thai-Myanmar border. Emerg Infect Dis. 2003;9:592–5.
37. Choi YJ, Jang WJ, Ryu JS, Lee SH, Park KH, Paik HS, et al. Spotted fever group and typhus group rickettsioses in humans, South Korea. Emerg Infect Dis. 2005;11:237–44.
38. Znazen A, Rolain JM, Hammami A, Jemaa MB, Raoult D. *Rickettsia felis* infection, Tunisia. Emerg Infect Dis. 2006;12:138–40.
39. Phongmany S, Rolain JM, Phetsouvanh R, Blacksell SD, Soukkhaseum V, Rasachack B, et al. Rickettsial infections and fever, Vientiane, Laos. Emerg Infect Dis. 2006;12:256–62.

40. Bernabeu-Wittel M, del Toro MD, Nogueras MM, Muniain MA, Cardenosa N, Marquez FJ, et al. Seroepidemiological study of *Rickettsia felis, Rickettsia typhi, and Rickettsia conorii* infection among the population of southern Spain. Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis. 2006;25:375–81. DOI: 10.1007/s10096-006-0147-6

Address for correspondence: Jorge E. Zavala-Castro, Facultad de Medicina, Unidad Interinstitucional de Investigación Clínica y Epidemiológica, Universidad Autónoma de Yucatán, Avenida Itzaes No. 498 x 59 y 59A Centro, CP 97000, Merida, Yucatán, México; email: zcastro@uady.mx

医薬品　研究報告　調査報告書

識別番号・報告回数			報告日	第一報入手日 2008年8月4日	新医薬品等の区分 該当なし	総合機構処理欄
一般的名称	別紙のとおり		研究報告の公表状況	ProMED-mail, 20080728.2306	公表国 オランダ	
販売名（企業名）	別紙のとおり					

研究報告の概要

問題点：オランダにおける調査において、2008年7月の時点でQ熱症例報告数が急激に増加している。

ブラバント州の公衆衛生局が行った調査では、2008年7月21日付けで491症例が報告されている。オランダ保健省によると、これはブランバント居住者5,000名が感染したことになる。Q熱は、ノールトブラバント州で急速に広がり、ナイメーヘン地域でもある程度広がった。感染症管理センター長であるRoel Coutinhoによると、実際の感染者数は報告された症例数の5倍というより10倍であると思われる。
労働党のブラバント州事務所は、この問題を評議会にかけた。評議会メンバーのNora Kasrioui によると、理事会がどう対処する予定かわからない。Kasriouiは、「Q熱は重篤な疾患であり、地域住民にとって、ますます大きな問題となっていて、政治的な働きかけが必要だと思います。」と述べた。Q熱には不明な点が多く、方針を打ち出し難いと認識しており、「団体は、違和感のある無しにかかわらず、いつでも経済的な援助やそれ以外の援助を受けることができます。」とも述べた。
Countinhoによると、Q熱を根絶することは不可能である。Q熱はヒツジの出産シーズン中からそれ以降に再発することが一般的であり、今のところ、ヤギが主な感染源であると考えられている。RIVM（国立衛生環境研究所）は、獣医学の専門家と共に、どのようにしてQ熱が動物から人に感染するのかを検討中であり、その後、詳細な予防対策が決定される。ちなみに、2007年までオランダにQ熱は存在しないも同然であった。

報告企業の意見	今後の対応
別紙のとおり	今後とも関連情報の収集に努め、本剤の安全性の確保を図っていきたい。

使用上の注意記載状況・その他参考事項等

記載なし

MedDRA/J ver.11.0

30

別紙

一般的名称	①人血清アルブミン、②人血清アルブミン、③人血清アルブミン*、④人免役グロブリン、⑤乾燥ペプシン処理人免疫グロブリン、⑥乾燥スルホ化人免疫グロブリン、⑦乾燥スルホ化人免疫グロブリン*、⑧乾燥濃縮人活性化プロテインC、⑨乾燥濃縮人血液凝固第Ⅷ因子、⑩乾燥濃縮人血液凝固第Ⅸ因子、⑪乾燥抗破傷風人免疫グロブリン、⑫抗 HBs 人免疫グロブリン、⑬トロンビン、⑭フィブリノゲン加第ⅩⅢ因子、⑮乾燥濃縮人アンチトロンビンⅢ、⑯ヒスタミン加人免疫グロブリン製剤、⑰人血清アルブミン*、⑱人血清アルブミン*、⑲乾燥ペプシン処理人免役グロブリン*、⑳乾燥人血液凝固第Ⅸ因子複合体*、㉑乾燥濃縮人アンチトロンビンⅢ
販売名(企業名)	①献血アルブミン20“化血研”、②献血アルブミン25“化血研”、③人血清アルブミン“化血研”*、④“化血研”ガンマーグロブリン、⑤献血静注グロブリン“化血研”、⑥献血ベニロンーⅠ、⑦ベニロン*、⑧注射用アナクトC2,500単位、⑨コンファクトF、⑩ノバクトM、⑪テタノセーラ、⑫ヘパトセーラ、⑬トロンビン“化血研”、⑭ボルヒール、⑮アンスロビンP、⑯ヒスタグロビン、⑰アルブミン20%化血研*、⑱アルブミン5%化血研*、⑲静注グロブリン*、⑳ノバクトF*、㉑アンスロビンP1500注射用
報告企業の意見	Q熱はリケッチアの一種コクシエラ・バーネッティ（*Coxiella burnetii*）による人畜共通感染症である。菌の大きさは0.2～0.4×1.0μmで、球菌の1/2～1/4である。感染源はおもに家畜や愛玩動物であるが、自然界では多くの動物やダニが保菌しており感染源となりうる。菌は感染動物の尿、糞、乳汁などに排泄され、環境を汚染する。ヒトは主にこの汚染された環境中の粉塵やエアロゾールを吸入し感染する。ヒトからヒトへの感染はほとんどおこらない。Q熱の患者は世界中で報告されている。日本では1999年4月から感染症法による届出が始まり、最近では2004年に7人、2005年に8人、2006年に2人の患者が報告されている。 Q熱の潜伏期は一般的には2～3週間で、感染量が多いと短くなる。発熱、頭痛、筋肉痛、全身倦怠感、呼吸器症状といったインフルエンザ様症状を示すが、主症状が肺炎、肝炎、あるいはその他の症状であったりと、その臨床像は多彩でQ熱に特徴的な症状や所見はない。また、患者の2～10%は心内膜炎を主徴とする慢性型に移行するといわれており、適切な治療をしないと致死率も高くなる。 本剤を含む当所で製造している全ての血漿分画製剤の製造工程には、約0.2μmの「無菌ろ過工程」および、本菌よりも小さいウイルスの除去を目的とした平均孔径19nm以下の「ウイルス除去膜ろ過工程」が導入されているので、仮に製造原料に本菌が混入していたとしても、これらの工程により除去されるものと考えられる。更に、これまでに本剤によるQ熱感染の報告例は無い。 以上の点から、本剤はQ熱感染に対して一定の安全性を確保していると考える。

*現在製造を行っていない

Archive Number 20080728.2306
Published Date 28-JUL-2008
Subject PRO/AH/EDR> Q fever - Netherlands (02): (NBR)

Q FEVER - NETHERLANDS (02): (NBR) (02)
****
A ProMED-mail post
<http://www.promedmail.org>
ProMED-mail is a program of the
International Society for Infectious Diseases
<http://www.isid.org>

[1]
Date: Fri 25 Jul 2008
Source: Agrarisch Dagblad [trans. from Dutch by Mod.AS, edited].
<http://www.agd.nl/1057422/Nieuws/Artikel/Forse-toename-meldingen-Q-koorts.htm

A substantial increase in the number of reported Q-fever cases
---

The number of reported cases of Q fever has risen sharply in recent weeks again [For the officially available data, indicating that the 2008 epidemic seems to have peaked by now, see the commentary. - Mod.AS]

The Public Health Service for Brabant had, in their last census on 21 Jul 2008, 491 known cases. That means that 5000 Brabanders have been actually infected, says the Ministry of Health. The disease spread rapidly in Noord-Brabant and, to a lesser extent, in the Nijmegen region. According to Roel Coutinho, head of the Centre for Infectious Disease Control, the actual number of victims is not 5-fold the number of reported cases but rather 10-fold.

The state branch of the Labour Party in Brabant has raised questions about the matter to the Executive Council. According to council member Nora Kasrioui, it is unclear what the directorate intends to do. "The disease is really a serious and growing problem for the population. We believe that the politics should go into action." Kasrioui acknowledges that it is difficult to make policies aimed at Q fever because much remains unclear about the disease. "Uncomfortable or not, organizations can always use help, financial or otherwise." [For the official government policy and background, see item 2].

According to Coutinho, the disease can never be fully eradicated. Normally it reappears during and following the lambing season. At present, goats are seen as the main source of infection. The RIVM (National Institute of Health and Environment), along with veterinary experts, is considering how the transfer from animal to man is established. Thereafter, a decision on further measures for disease prevention will be taken. Until last year [2007], Q fever was almost non-existent in the Netherlands.

[Byline: Jan Cees]

--
Communicated by:
ProMED-mail
<promed@promedmail.org>

******
[2]
Date: 10 Jun 2008
Source: Dutch government official document No VD. 2008/1191, "Measures for Q fever" [Trans. from Dutch by Mod.AS, edited]

<http://www.minlnv.nl/cdlpub/servlet/CDLServlet?p_file_id=28304>

A letter from the Ministers of Agriculture and of Health to the Parliament

Introduction

During the recent weeks, a significant increase in the number of Q-fever infections in humans has been observed again in the north-eastern region of the province Noord (north) Brabant. This has led to unrest among local people. With this letter we will bring you up to date with additional precautionary measures that we will undertake to prevent the spread of Q-fever as much as possible.

Q-fever

Q fever is a disease caused by the bacterium _Coxiella burnetii_. It is a zoonotic disease, which means that spread from animals to humans can take place. Q fever is traditionally present around the world and may affect many species -- not only farm animals but also species such as birds, dogs, cats, rats and wild animals. Ticks can be a vector in the transmission of Q fever between animals.

In particular, small ruminants are regarded as a major source of infection for humans. After excretion, the bacterium can survive a long time in the air and sometimes spread over long distances. People can be infected through various routes, including the inhalation of infectious, airborne particles. Human infection is often manifested by mild symptoms but a more serious course may occur.

The main clinical sign of Q fever in ruminants is abortion in pregnant animals, caused by the bacterium. During and after the abortion the animals excrete large quantities of the bacteria in their manure.

Small ruminants intended for milk production are held mainly in so-called pen barns. A pen barn is a shed where the manure is covered on a regular basis with a new layer of straw. When the mixture of manure and straw reaches a certain height, the shed is emptied. Especially during the manure removal process, bacteria are shed into the air with the consequent risk for both the public and animal health. Possibly, the spreading of manure on land is also a risk factor, but this procedure seems to be of less significance than the removal process of manure from the pen barns. This difference became apparent since manure from Noord Brabant farms has been used as fertilizer in other provinces without harmful results in humans.

Initiatives undertaken

Following the 2007 Q-fever outbreak in Herpen, Noord-Brabant, some steps were agreed between the Ministry of Health, Welfare and Sport (VWS) and the Ministry of Agriculture, Nature and Food Quality (LNV) to obtain better insight regarding the Q-fever problem and to prevent, as far as possible, its spread to man. In this framework, advisory information on the hygiene measures to be applied in small-ruminant farms has been prepared and published on the sites of the Health, Welfare and Sports Ministry, the Agriculture Ministry, and the Animal Health Service (GD).

Research by the Health Services has been undertaken in both large and small ruminant sectors to obtain better understanding of the extent of the problem. This research is funded by both sectors and by the government. There is also research under way into the risk factors for the spread of Q-fever.

The relevant research institutes, namely the National Institute of Health and Environment (RIVM), the Central Veterinary Research Institute (CVI) and the Health Service (GD) are also in the process of development and validation of testing methods suitable for the detection and identification of the bacterium.

Finally, a research initiative is ongoing regarding intervention strategies. Special attention is paid to a vaccine which is currently

being tested in Denmark and France, considering its possible experimental application in the Netherlands as well.

Designating Q fever as an infectious, reportable animal disease

In order to be able to apply preventive and control measures on animal holdings, Q fever should be designated a reportable infectious animal disease. Indeed, this has been carried out by the Minister of Agriculture, adding Q fever to the list of animal diseases (including zoonoses) for which compulsory prevention, control and monitoring are regulated. Holders of small ruminants kept in pen barns are required to report signs which may indicate Q fever. This requirement obliges the veterinarians as well.

Measures regarding manure

Experts agree that manure probably plays an important role in the dissemination of the Q-fever agent in the province of Noord Brabant.

As a meaningful, provisional measure based on the precautionary principle, we plan to ban, for the duration of 3 months, the use of manure from small ruminant holdings in pen barns where serious infection has been established. A period of 3 months is regarded sufficient for a significant reduction of the infection load in the manure. Since the removal of manure from the pen barns is unavoidable as soon as the installation runs full, a practical solution is to be sought and finalized soon.

Other measures and consultations

In addition to the specific measures for the treatment of manure on infected holdings, further sector-related advice will be given in order to prevent future spread of Q fever. One of the ideas is to prescribe an advanced timetable for an earlier-in-season spreading of manure in the fields, preceding the lambing season. The aim is to prevent the utilization of the manure until at least 3 months after the lambing season, allowing significant reduction of its infection load.

Holdings with small ruminants are often frequented by recreation visitors and others interested. Contacts of people with infected premises are also undesirable. Temporarily preventing visits to such holdings seems to us advisable.

There are also a certain number of sheep and goat farms which produce their own cheese. This is often made with raw milk. The consumption of raw products from infected farms is discouraged by the RIVM (National Institute for Healthcare and the Environment). It seems therefore primarily useful to prescribe pasteurization in certain cases. The Minister for Health, Welfare and Sport will take these measures in consultation with RIVM.

With the above mentioned steps we try to limit, as far as possible, the spread of Q fever. The measures are aimed at the earliest possible action to diminish the risk of further spread. The development of the policy is being continued.

[Byline:
G. Verburg, Minister of Agriculture, Nature and Food Quality, and
Dr. A. Klink, Minister of Health, Leisure and Sport]

--
Communicated by:
ProMED-mail
<promed@promedmail.org>

[The above ministerial letter, addressed to the Dutch parliament, provides interesting and useful information on the epidemiology of the disease in the Netherlands and the preventive and control measures undertaken. It is also useful for those engaged in any handling of emergency situations related to zoonotic diseases. Hopefully, action plans and contemplated research will be accomplished according to plan.

In our previous posting (see ProMED archive below), data on the disease incidence from different media sources were inconsistent; we are grateful to Naomi Bryant, National Travel Health Network and

Centre (NaTHNaC), for drawing our attention to that. Official Q fever data for the first 28 weeks of 2008 (1 Jan - 23 Jul 2008) are available on the official website of the Public Health Service for Brabant (GGD Hart voor Brabant). The total number of reported human cases during the said period was 538. The 1st cases appeared during week 3, remaining under 10/week until the 15th week, when it began to rise, peaking during week 22 (72 cases). During the weeks 27-28, the number is again below 10; the outbreak seems to be dying out. The said data can be found (in Dutch) at <http://www.rivm.nl/cib/infectieziekten-A-Z/infectieziekten/Q_koorts/FAQ_Q-koor

According to the said website, prior to 2007 the mean annual number of human Q fever cases, on national level, was 15. Since the disease in animals was not reportable, there is no information on its incidence in animals during the said years. The source indicates that the main animal species responsible for the current outbreak are goats, followed by sheep. - Mod.AS]

[see also:
Q fever - Netherlands: (NBR) 20080725.2267]
.....arn/ejp/jw
###
****

別紙様式第2

別紙(3)-4

医薬品　研究報告　調査報告書

識別番号・報告回数			報告日	第一報入手日 2008年9月9日	新医薬品等の区分 該当なし	厚生労働省処理欄
一般的名称	乾燥 pH4 処理人免疫グロブリン		研究報告の公表状況	Variant of Mad Cow Disease May Be Transmitted by Blood Transfusions, According to Animal Study http://www.hematology.org/media/08282008.cfm	公表国 英国	
販売名（企業名）	①サングロボール ②サングロボール点滴静注用 2.5g （CSL ベーリング株式会社）					

研究報告の概要

問題点（動物実験で輸血により vCJD が感染することが報告）
Blood Online の"Press Releases"に本研究の概要が報告された。しかし概要のため実験系の情報が少ないが、今回報告する。

英国グラスゴー大学獣医学部のヒューストン教授は、BSE とスクレイピーに感染したヒツジの輸血による感染について 9 年間研究している。
その結果、ヒツジ間において BSE とスクレイピーは、輸血により効率的に感染することが示された。特に、疾患の兆候が発現する前のドナーから採取された血液でも感染が伝播し、感染の後期ではより感染していた。
BSE ドナー群の感染した血液を投与されたヒツジ 22 頭のうち、5 頭が TSE の兆候を示し、3 頭は臨床症状の発現なしで、感染のエビデンスを示し、全体で 36%の感染率であった。
スクレイピー感染した血液を投与された 21 頭のうち、9 頭がスクレイピーの症状を発現し、全体で 43%の感染率であった。
これらの結果は、ヒトの輸血により vCJD に感染した 4 症例と一致している。
ドナーの感染期に加え、疾病感受性の遺伝的多様性や輸血成分などの要因が、ヒツジやヒトでの輸血による感染率に影響する。
BSE やスクレイピー感染したヒツジで、輸血による感染率は高い、特にドナーが感染後期の場合は高い。
以上の結果がヒトでの感染と一致していることから、輸血はこれらの疾患が効率的に感染する経路の代表であることが示された。
また、どの血液成分が最篤に感染するかを解明したり、切望されている診断試験を開発するために、BSE やスクレイピーに感染したヒツジの血液は効率的に利用されるであろうことが示された。

使用上の注意記載状況・
その他参考事項等

報告企業の意見	今後の対応
これまで血漿分画製剤によって vCJD が伝播した報告はない。製造工程において異常プリオンを低減し得るとの報告があるものの、理論的な vCJD 等の伝播のリスクを完全には排除できないので、投与の際には患者への説明を十分行い、治療上の必要性を十分検討の上投与することを添付文書に記載し、注意喚起している。	今後とも新しい感染症に関する情報収集に努める所存である。

(3)

ABJ2008207

American Society of Hematology
1900 M Street, NW, Suite 200, Washington, DC 20036
Phone: 202-776-0544 Fax: 202-776-0545

Press Releases

Variant of Mad Cow Disease May Be Transmitted by Blood Transfusions, According to Animal Study

(WASHINGTON, August 28, 2008) – Blood transfusions are a valuable treatment mechanism in modern medicine, but can come with the risk of donor disease transmission. Researchers are continually studying the biology of blood products to understand how certain diseases are transmitted in an effort to reduce this risk during blood transfusions. According to a study in sheep prepublished online in *Blood*, the official journal of the American Society of Hematology, the risk of transmitting bovine spongiform encephalopathy (BSE, commonly known as "mad cow disease") by blood transfusion is surprisingly high.

BSE is one of a group of rare neurodegenerative disorders called transmissible spongiform encephalopathies (TSEs), and there is no reliable non-invasive test for detecting infection before the onset of clinical disease. In addition to BSE, these diseases include scrapie, a closely related disease in sheep, and Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (CJD) in humans, which causes neurological symptoms such as unsteadiness and involuntary movements that develop as the illness progresses, rendering late-stage sufferers completely immobile at the time of death.

A new variant of CJD (termed vCJD) was recognized in the United Kingdom in the mid-1990s, apparently as a result of the transmission of BSE to humans. Because the symptoms of this disease can take many years to appear, it was not known how many people might have been infected, and without a reliable test for identifying these individuals, clinicians were very concerned that the infection could be transmitted between people by blood transfusion or contaminated surgical and dental instruments. As a result, costly control measures were introduced as a precautionary measure to reduce the risk of disease transmission, although at the time it was unclear whether there really was a significant risk or whether the control measures would be effective. This sheep study sought to better understand how readily TSEs could be transmitted by blood transfusion in order to help develop more targeted controls.

"It is vitally important that we better understand the mechanisms of disease transmission during blood transfusions so we can develop the most effective control measures and minimize human-to-human infections," said Dr. Fiona Houston, now a Faculty of Veterinary Medicine, University of Glasgow, UK, and lead author of the study.

The nine-year study conducted at the University of Edinburgh compared rates of disease transmission by examining blood transfusions from sheep infected with BSE or scrapie; the BSE donors were experimentally infected, while the scrapie donors had naturally acquired the disease. While scrapie is not thought to transmit to humans, it was included as an infection acquired under field conditions, which could possibly give different results than those obtained from experimentally infected animals. Because of the similarity in size of sheep and humans, the team was able to collect and transfuse volumes of blood equivalent to those taken from human blood donors.

The outcome of the experiment showed that both BSE and scrapie could be effectively transmitted between sheep by blood transfusion. Importantly, the team noted that transmission could occur when blood was collected from donors before they developed signs of disease, but was more likely when they were in the later stages of infection. Of the 22 sheep who received infected blood from the BSE donor group, five showed signs of TSEs and three others showed evidence of infection without clinical signs, yielding an overall transmission rate of 36 percent. Of the 21 infected scrapie recipients, nine developed clinical scrapie, yielding an overall transmission rate of 43 percent.

Investigators noted that the results were consistent with what is known about the four recorded cases of vCJD acquired by blood transfusion in humans. In addition to the stage of infection in the donor, factors such as genetic variation in disease susceptibility and the blood component transfused may influence the transmission rate by transfusion in both sheep and humans.

"The study shows that, for sheep infected with BSE or scrapie, transmission rates via blood transfusion can be high, particularly when donors are in the later stages of infection. This suggests that blood transfusion represents an efficient route of transmission for these diseases," said Dr. Houston. "Since the results are consistent with what we know about human transmission, the work helps justify the control measures put in place to safeguard human

blood supplies. It also shows that blood from BSE- and scrapie-infected sheep could be used effectively in non-human experiments to answer important questions, such as which blood components are most heavily infected, and to develop much-needed diagnostic tests."

Reporters who wish to receive a copy of the study or arrange an interview with lead author, Dr. Houston, may contact Becka Livesay at 202-776-0544 or rlivesay@hematology.org.

The American Society of Hematology (*www.hematology.org*) is the world's largest professional society concerned with the causes and treatment of blood disorders. Its mission is to further the understanding, diagnosis, treatment, and prevention of disorders affecting blood, bone marrow, and the immunologic, hemostatic, and vascular systems, by promoting research, clinical care, education, training, and advocacy in hematology.

Back to Press Release Listing

別紙様式第 2-1
番号 10

医薬品
医薬部外品　　研究報告　調査報告書
化粧品

識別番号・報告回数			報告日	第一報入手日 2008 年 7 月 14 日	新医薬品等の区分 該当なし	厚生労働省処理欄
一般的名称	乾燥濃縮人血液凝固第Ⅷ因子		研究報告の公表状況	Annals of Neurology 2008; 63(6): 697-708	公表国 アメリカ	
販売名（企業名）	コンコエイト-HT（ベネシス）					

研究報告の概要

＜目的＞
明確な組織病理および免疫染色所見によって特徴付けられ、また、通常のプリオン病とは異なりプロテアーゼ消化に感受性の高いプリオンたん白（PrP）の異常なアイソフォームに関連した新規プリオン病を報告する。
＜方法＞
National Prion Disease Pathology Surveillance Center において、11 名の被験者の臨床的、組織病理学的および免疫組織化学的特徴、遺伝型ならびに PrP の特徴を調査した。
＜結果＞
患者らは平均年齢 62 歳で行動的及び精神医学的症状を示し、その平均罹病期間は 20 ヶ月であった。海綿状変性のタイプ、PrP の免疫染色パターン、マイクロプラークの存在は、知られたプリオン病のものとは異なっていた。典型的なプロテアーゼ抵抗性 PrP は標準的診断では脳の新皮質に検出されなかった。異常 PrP は、濃縮すると通常のプリオン病の 16 倍低い濃度で検出された。それはプロテアーゼ抵抗性 PrP が約 4 倍低く、特徴的な電気泳動像を示した。検査した被験者は、National Prion Disease Pathology Surveillance Center によって評価された孤発性症例の約 3%である。数人の被験者は痴呆の家族歴を有したが、PrP 遺伝子のオープン・リーディング・フレームの変異は見つからなかった。
＜解釈＞
その明確な組織病理学的、PrP 免疫組織化学的、物理化学的特徴は、同じ遺伝型と併せて、以前に確認されていない、PrP が関わる疾患であることを示しており、われわれはこれをプロテアーゼ感受性プリオン病（PSPr）と名付けた。PSPr は、プリオン病の中では稀ではなく、われわれのデータが示すよりもさらに多い可能性がある。その理由は、PSPr の症例がアルツハイマー以外の痴呆症のグループに分類されている可能性があるからである。

使用上の注意記載状況・その他参考事項等

2. 重要な基本的注意
(1) 略
1) 略
2) 略
3) 現在までに本剤の投与により変異型クロイツフェルト・ヤコブ病（vCJD）等が伝播したとの報告はない。しかしながら、製造工程において異常プリオンを低減し得るとの報告があるものの、理論的な vCJD 等の伝播のリスクを完全には排除できないので、投与の際には患者への説明を十分行い、治療上の必要性を十分検討の上投与すること。

報告企業の意見	今後の対応
プロテアーゼ感受性のプリオンたん白と関連した新規プリオン病に関する報告である。 これまで血漿分画製剤によってvCJD、スクレイピー及びCWDを含むプリオン病が伝播したとの報告はない。しかしながら、万一vCJD感染者の血漿が本剤の原料に混入した場合には、製造工程においてプリオンを低減し得るとの報告があるものの、製剤から伝播する可能性を完全には否定し得ない。そのため、弊社の血漿分画製剤の製造工程におけるTSE感染性低減に関する検証実験を加速し、自社データを早期に取得し、工程評価を行い、必要に応じて工程改善を実施する予定である。	本報告は本剤の安全性に影響を与えないと考えるので、特段の措置はとらない。

245

ORIGINAL ARTICLE

A Novel Human Disease with Abnormal Prion Protein Sensitive to Protease

Pierluigi Gambetti, MD,[1] Zhiqian Dong, PhD,[1] Jue Yuan, BA,[1] Xiangzhu Xiao, PhD,[1] Mengjie Zheng, PhD,[1] Amer Alshekhlee, MD,[1] Rudy Castellani, MD,[2] Mark Cohen, MD,[1] Marcelo A. Barria, PhD,[3] D. Gonzalez-Romero, PhD,[3] Ermias D. Belay, MD,[4] Lawrence B. Schonberger, MD, MPH,[4] Karen Marder, MD,[5] Carrie Harris, BA,[1] James R. Burke, MD, PhD,[6] Thomas Montine, MD,[7] Thomas Wisniewski, MD,[8] Dennis W. Dickson, MD,[9] Claudio Soto, PhD,[3] Christine M. Hulette, MD,[10] James A. Mastrianni, MD, PhD,[11] Qingzhong Kong, PhD,[1] and Wen-Quan Zou, MD, PhD[1]

Objective: To report a novel prion disease characterized by distinct histopathological and immunostaining features, and associated with an abnormal isoform of the prion protein (PrP) that, contrary to the common prion diseases, is predominantly sensitive to protease digestion.

Methods: Eleven subjects were investigated at the National Prion Disease Pathology Surveillance Center for clinical, histopathological, immunohistochemical, genotypical, and PrP characteristics.

Results: Patients presented with behavioral and psychiatric manifestations on average at 62 years, whereas mean disease duration was 20 months. The type of spongiform degeneration, the PrP immunostaining pattern, and the presence of microplaques distinguished these cases from those with known prion diseases. Typical protease-resistant PrP was undetectable in the cerebral neocortex with standard diagnostic procedures. After enrichment, abnormal PrP was detected at concentrations 16 times lower than common prion diseases; it included nearly 4 times less protease-resistant PrP, which formed a distinct electrophoretic profile. The subjects examined comprised about 3% of sporadic cases evaluated by the National Prion Disease Pathology Surveillance Center. Although several subjects had family histories of dementia, no mutations were found in the PrP gene open reading frame.

Interpretation: The distinct histopathological, PrP immunohistochemical, and physicochemical features, together with the homogeneous genotype, indicate that this is a previously unidentified type of disease involving the PrP, which we designated "protease-sensitive prionopathy" (or PSPr). Protease-sensitive prionopathy is not rare among prion diseases, and it may be even more prevalent than our data indicate because protease-sensitive prionopathy cases are likely also to be classified within the group of non-Alzheimer's dementias.

Ann Neurol 2008;63:697–708

Human prion diseases or transmissible spongiform encephalopathies may be sporadic, inherited, or acquired by infection.[1] Creutzfeldt–Jakob disease (CJD) is the most common phenotype and occurs in all three forms. In the sporadic form, CJD is classified into five subtypes, which can be readily distinguished based on clinical features, type and distribution of brain lesions, and pattern of prion protein (PrP) immunostaining.[2,3] Fatal insomnia, a much rarer phenotype, includes sporadic and inherited forms, and is characterized by loss of ability to sleep and preferential thalamic degeneration.[4] Gerstmann–Sträussler–Scheinker disease (GSS), the third phenotype, occurs exclusively as a heritable disease invariably associated with a mutation in the PrP gene open reading frame (ORF) and is characterized by the presence of prion amyloid plaques.[4]

Despite their heterogeneity, all sporadic human prion diseases described to date have been associated with abnormal PrP (commonly called PrP^{Sc} but henceforth referred to as PrPr), which is resistant to treatment with proteases and is considered the diagnostic hallmark of these diseases.[1] PrPr is derived from normal or cellular PrP (PrP^{C}) via a posttranslational tran-

From the [1]Institute of Pathology, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, OH; [2]Department of Pathology, University of Maryland, Baltimore, MD; [3]Department of Neurology, Neuroscience and Cell Biology, George and Cynthia Mitchell Center for Neurodegenerative Diseases, University of Texas Medical Branch, Galveston, TX; [4]Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta, GA; [5]Department of Neurology, Columbia University, New York, NY; [6]Department of Medicine, Division of Neurology, Duke University, Durham, NC; [7]Harborview Medical Center, University of Washington, Seattle, WA; [8]Department of Neurology, New York University, New York, NY; [9]Department of Neuropathology, Mayo Clinic College of Medicine, Jacksonville, FL; [10]Department of Pathology, Duke University, Durham, NC; and [11]Department of Neurology, University of Chicago, Chicago, IL.

Received Nov 5, 2007, and in revised form Apr 1, 2008. Accepted for publication Apr 4, 2008.

Address correspondence to Dr Gambetti or Dr. Zou, Institute of Pathology, Case Western Reserve University, 2085 Adelbert Road, Cleveland, OH 44106. E-mail: pxg13@case.edu or wenquan.zou@case.edu

Published by Wiley-Liss, Inc., through Wiley Subscription Services

sition from α-helical to β-sheet–rich conformations. PrP^C and PrPr are quite different. Whereas PrP^C is soluble in nondenaturing detergents and is completely digested when exposed to appropriate concentrations of proteinase K (PK), PrPr is detergent insoluble and its C-terminal region resists PK treatment.[5] Based on the size of their PK-resistant fragments, at least three major PrPr types are recognized, which codistribute with specific disease phenotypes: (1) PrPr type 1, which on PK treatment generates an approximately 21kDa fragment; (2) PrPr type 2, generating an approximately 19kDa fragment; and (3) PrP7-8, a PrP internal fragment of 7 to 8kDa.[4–6] Both PrPr types 1 and 2 have been observed associated with distinct subtypes of CJD. To date, PrP7-8 has been consistently observed only in GSS. Therefore, the conformational changes, which render PrPr pathogenic and in many but not all cases infectious, may engender different species or strains of PrPr that can be recognized based on their distinct protease-resistant fragments and by their associated clinicopathological phenotype.[5,7–12]

Studies mostly based on experimental models recently have shown that PK-resistant PrP (PrPr) is associated with varying quantities of a PrP isoform that, as PrPr, is detergent insoluble but sensitive to protease digestion (PrPs).[11–15] The relation of PrPs with PrPr and the role that PrPs plays in the pathogenesis of prion diseases remains uncertain.[16–18]

Here we report 11 patients with a human disease characterized by the presence of detergent-insoluble PrP that is predominantly sensitive to protease digestion and forms unusual immunohistochemical patterns. Furthermore, the small amount of PrPr present generates a distinct profile on immunoblot. Several affected patients have family histories of dementia but lack mutations in the PrP gene ORF. We refer to this condition as protease-sensitive prionopathy (PSPr). PSPr broadens the spectrum of human prion diseases and raises several important issues related to the nature of these diseases in light of their association with different PrP isoforms. Among prion diseases, PSPr is not rare. Because the presenting clinical signs often suggest the diagnosis of non-Alzheimer's dementia, PSPr may be even more prevalent than our data indicate because many PSPr cases might currently be classified within this group of dementias. Parts of this study have been presented previously.[19]

Subjects and Methods

Subjects

The 11 (10 autopsy and 1 biopsy) patients and the control subjects were referred to the National Prion Disease Pathology Surveillance Center between May 2002 and January 2006. Consent was obtained to use tissues for research, including genetic analyses.

General Tissue Processing

Fixed and frozen brain tissues were obtained from all subjects and processed as described previously.[20]

Histopathology and Immunohistochemistry

Samples obtained from up to 18 brain regions were processed as described previously.[2,3] Lesion profiles were constructed using semiquantitative evaluation of spongiform degeneration (SD) and astrogliosis in 12 brain regions from 6 subjects, and 4 or 5 regions from 2 subjects. SD and astrogliosis were scored (Fig 1), and the scores from each of the brain regions were summed for each subject separately; values were averaged, and standard deviations were determined and plotted according to the brain region.[2] Vacuoles with larger than 4μm diameter were measured individually on random photomicrographs of frontal neocortex (10/subject, ×180) using Spot-software version 4.6 after calibration (Diagnostic Instruments, Sterling Heights, MI). Sections from the frontal and occipital neocortices, hippocampus, basal ganglia, thalamus, cerebellar hemisphere, and midbrain were processed for PrP immunohistochemistry with the monoclonal antibody (Mab) 3F4 or 1E4 (Cell Sciences, Canton, MA).[2,20–23] Selected brain regions were also immunostained with the Mabs 4G8 to amyloid β.[24]

Electron Microscopy

Formalin-fixed postmortem brain tissue was processed for conventional electron microscopy and for PrP immunohistochemistry according to standard techniques using peroxidase-antiperoxidase Mab 3F4 to PrP.[25]

Molecular Genetics

The entire PrP ORF was amplified by polymerase chain reaction using genomic DNA extracted from unfixed brain tissue or blood and the primers PrPO-F [GTCATYATGGCGAACCTTGG (Y = C + T)] and PrPO-R [CTCATCCCACKATCAGGAAG (K = T + G)]; sequencing was done directly or after cloning into plasmid pSTBlue 1 (Novagen, Madison, WI) by automated sequencing.[22]

Prion Protein Characterization

CONVENTIONAL IMMUNOBLOT.

Five to 20μl 10% wt/vol brain homogenates with or without PK digestion (Sigma Chemical, St. Louis, MO) were loaded onto 15% Tris-HCl Criterion precast gels (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Hercules, CA) for sodium dodecyl sulfate polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, and immunoblotted with 3F4 and 1E4 to human PrP residues 109 to 112 and 97 to 108, respectively.[23] PrP was deglycosylated with PNGase F (New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA) following manufacturer's instructions.

ENRICHMENT OF THE ABNORMAL PRION PROTEIN.

Two procedures were utilized: (1) capture of the abnormal PrP with the gene 5 protein (g5p), as described previously[13,23]; and (2) abnormal PrP precipitation with sodium phosphotungstate.[26]

SEDIMENTATION OF PRION PROTEIN IN SUCROSE GRADIENTS.

Brain homogenates were incubated with 2% Sarkosyl for 30 minutes on ice, loaded atop a 10 to 60% step sucrose gra-

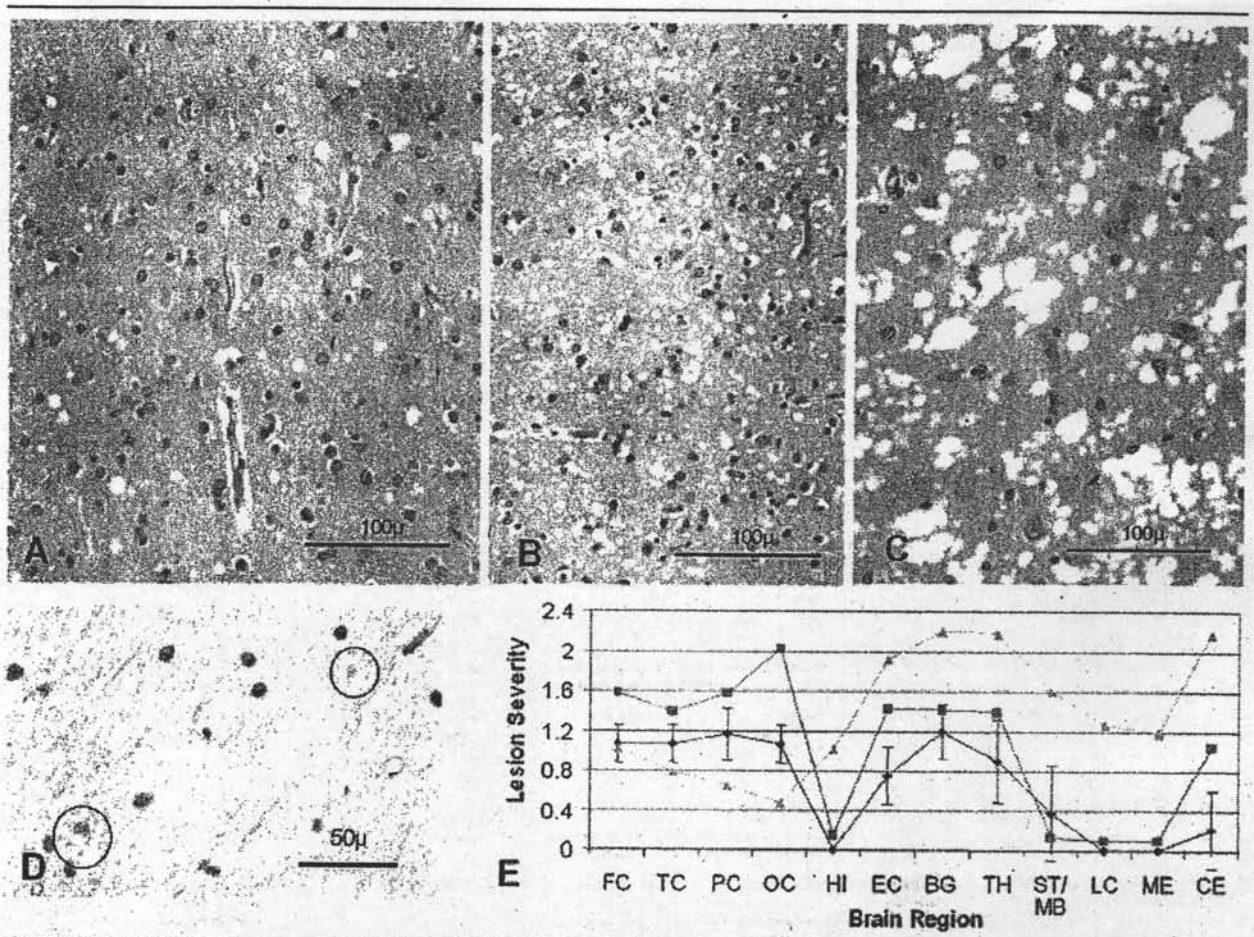


Fig 1. Histopathology and lesion profile. The spongiform degeneration of protease-sensitive prionopathy (PSPr) (A) is characterized by a mixture of small and intermediate size vacuoles, whereas the vacuoles of two subtypes of sporadic Creutzfeldt–Jakob disease (CJD), sCJDMM1 (B) and sCJDMM2 (C), are mostly small (sCJDMM1) or much larger and confluent (sCJDMM2). (D) Eosinophilic microstructures surrounded by a pale halo (circle) *in the cerebellar molecular layer; (A–D) Hematoxylin and eosin staining. (E) Lesion profiles of PSPr* (diamonds), *sCJDMM1* (squares), *and sCJDVV2* (triangles). Vertical bars *refer to standard deviations. In sCJDMM1 and sCJDVV2, for which data were adapted from Parchi and colleagues,[2] standard deviations were omitted for clarity. Spongiform degeneration was scored on a 0 to 4 scale (0 = not detectable; 1 = mild; 2 = moderate; 3 = severe; 4 = confluent); astrogliosis was scored on a 0 to 3 scale (0 = not detectable; 1 = mild; 2 = moderate; 3 = severe). FC = front cortex; TC = temporal cortex; PC = parietal cortex; OC = occipital cortex; HI = CA1 of hippocampus; EC = entorhinal cortex; BG = basal ganglia; TH = thalamus mediodorsal nucleus; MB/ST = midbrain in PSPr, substantia nigra in sCJDMM1 and sCJDVV2; LC = pons; ME = medulla; CE = cerebellar cortex.*

dient and centrifuged 1 hour at 200,000*g* in a SW55 rotor (Beckman Coulter, Fullerton, CA).[16,23,27]

Statistics

Analyses were performed with the two-tail Student's *t* test.

Results

Clinical Features

Mean age of onset and disease duration were 62 years (range, 48–71 years) and 20 months (range, 10–60 months), respectively (Table 1). Presentation and course were dominated by neurobehavioral and psychiatric signs, with progressive motor and cognitive decline. Seven patients were ataxic. Other consistent features included absence of periodic complexes on the electroencephalogram and nondiagnostic 14-3-3 protein test in the cerebrospinal fluid. Magnetic resonance imaging showed diffuse atrophy without restricted diffusion signals in all 10 patients examined. No subject had known history of prion exposure; probable familial occurrence of dementia was reported in 6 of 10 investigated patients (see Table 1).

Neurohistopathology

SD and astrogliosis of moderate severity were present in the cerebral cortex, basal ganglia, and thalamus of

Table 1. Clinical Findings

Case No.	Sex	Age (yr)	Disease Duration (mo)[a]	Symptoms at Onset[b]	Symptoms during Illness Evolution	EEG	MRI Atrophy/ Diffusion[c]	Family History of Dementia	Other Information
1	M	69	60	Behavioral and mood swings, psychosis (patient diagnosed with bipolar illness)	Dementia, aphasia, ataxia, and seizure	Slowing right > left	+/−	Mother died of dementia at age 70	(1) Right hemispheric hypoperfusion on SPECT study; (2) CSF 14-3-3 (not performed)
2	F	71	33	Depression and dementia	Dementia, ataxia, and Parkinsonism	Normal	+/−	Mother with dementia	CSF 14-3-3 (not performed)
3	M	70	12	Dementia and apathy	Aphasia, Parkinsonism, hyperreflexia, and prominent frontal release signs	Normal	+/−	Father with dementia at age 60	(1) Negative CSF 14-3-3; (2) increased CSF proteins 175mg/dl without cells
4	M	50	7 (died in a fall)	Dementia and mood swings	Psychosis, aphasia, patient fell and died of subdural hematoma	Diffuse slowing	NA	NA	Ambiguous CSF 14-3-3
5	F	67	11	Dementia and aphasia	Ataxia and depression	Not performed	+/−	Dementia in a paternal aunt and sister died of dementia at age 69	CSF 14-3-3 (not performed)
6	M	60	13	Dementia	Ataxia, psychosis, and incontinence	NA	+/−	No family history of dementia	CSF 14-3-3 (not performed)
7	F	48	17	Dementia, emotional lability, and outbursts	Motor decline	Diffuse slowing	+/−	Mother with early dementia at age 60	(1) Negative CSF 14-3-3; (2) patient had VP shunt without response
8	F	64	10	Dementia, depression, and psychosis	Ataxia, Parkinsonism, and tremor	Diffuse slowing	+/−	Mother with dementia	Negative CSF 14-3-3
9	M	63	23 (patient alive)	Dementia, personality and behavioral changes	Motor decline, Parkinsonism, and psychosis	Diffuse slowing	+/−	Mother died at age 83 with mild dementia	(1) Global hypoperfusion on SPECT study; (2) negative CSF 14-3-3; (3) increased CSF protein 126mg/dl without cells
10	F	68	17	Insomnia, tremor, and slurred speech	Dementia, ataxia, worsening depression with psychosis and agitation, hyperreflexia	Diffuse slowing	+/−	No family history of dementia	History of bipolar illness with suicidal attempts
11	M	52	13	Decreased verbal output, and progressive motor decline	Dementia, ataxia, and Parkinsonism	Normal	+/−	No family history of dementia	NA

[a]Average disease duration (20.4 ± 15.4) excludes patients #4, who died of subdural hematoma caused by a fall, and #9 still alive at last report. [b]The neurobehavioral and psychiatric manifestations included insomnia, apathy, personality changes, mood swings, emotional outburst, depression, and psychosis. [c]Plus and minus signs, respectively, indicate the presence and absence of atrophy or restricted diffusion signals on brain magnetic resonance imaging (MRI). EEG = electroencephalography; SPECT = single-photon emission computerized tomography; CSF = cerebrospinal fluid; NA = not available; VP = ventriculoperitoneal.

the PSPr cases without severe neuronal loss. SD comprised a mixture of fine vacuoles, comparable with those seen in sCJDMM1 (the most common sCJD subtype), and slightly larger vacuoles that resulted in a mean vacuolar diameter greater than that of sCJDMM1 (7.8 ± 2.7 vs 5.8 ± 1.2μm). But the "larger" vacuoles clearly were smaller than the "coarse" vacuoles characteristic of sCJDMM2 (see Figs 1A–C).[2,3] The hippocampal pyramidal cell layer appeared unaffected; the molecular layer of the dentate gyrus and the stratum lacunosum moleculare showed mild SD, which extended into the subiculum and the entorhinal and inferior temporal neocortices. No kuru plaques or multicore plaques were detected. In some subjects, structures suggestive of microplaques were observed in the molecular layer of the cerebellum (see Fig 1D). Lesion profiling identified the cerebral neocortex, basal ganglia, and thalamus as the regions most severely affected, whereas the brainstem and cerebellum were apparently spared (see Fig

1E). Congo red staining of selected cerebral and cerebellar cortices was negative.

Immunohistochemistry

PrP immunostaining with Mabs 3F4 and 1E4 of the cerebral cortex, basal ganglia, and thalamus from the PSPr cases was strong, and in the hippocampal formation was selective with strong immunoreactivity in the molecular layer of the dentate and stratum lacunosum moleculare, without pyramidal cell layer staining (Figs 2A, B). The staining pattern in the cerebrum was characterized by round, loose clusters of coarse granules quite evenly distributed over a background of smaller granules (see Fig 2C). The size of the cluster-forming granules often increased progressively toward the cluster's center, which generally contained a larger granule or a tight aggregate of small granules (see Fig 2D). Strongly immunostained globular structures were occasionally seen, rarely also in the white matter (see Fig 2D, inset). Immunoreactivity in cerebellum and brainstem was limited to minute, rounded structures or aggregates of a few granules in the cerebellar molecular layer and midbrain colliculi, except for one subject who displayed a large number of these structures (see Fig 2H). The immunostained clusters and globules could not be correlated with histologically detectable lesions except for the intense immunostaining of possible microplaques in the cerebellum of some cases (see Figs 1D and Fig 2H). The pattern of PrP immunostaining of cerebrum and cerebellum in the PSPr cases was readily distinguishable from those of sCJD subtypes and nonprion disease controls (see Figs 2E–J). Furthermore, on paraffin-embedded tissues, PrP immunoreactivity was virtually removed with PK treatment (50μg/ml, 37°C, 1 hour) in these cases, whereas it was only reduced in sCJD (data not shown). Amyloid-β immunostaining showed mostly diffuse plaques apparently compatible with the subject's age.

Electron Microscopy

The ultrastructural examination of the cerebellar molecular layer from the case shown in Figure 1D showed poorly defined, rounded structures with barely detectable filament-like profiles that were embedded in an amorphous-granular matrix. These formations strongly reacted with antibodies to PrP and overall had the features of poorly formed or immature PrP microplaques (Figs 3A, B).

Genetic Findings

All PSPr patients were homozygous for valine at codon 129 of the PrP gene, and none carried mutations in the PrP gene ORF; three subjects had silent polymorphisms (two at codon 117 and one at codon 122).

Prion Protein Characterization: Detergent-Insoluble, Protease-Resistant, and Protease-Sensitive Prion Protein

The total PrP immunoblot profile from all PSPr patients was indistinguishable from that of nonprion disease control subjects (Fig 4A). The glycoform ratios of the three PrP bands from the two groups were similar. Measured by densitometry in arbitrary units, the diglycosylated or upper band was 10.44 ± 1.78 (n = 3) in PSPr versus 7.83 ± 3.64 (n = 5) in nonprion disease control subjects ($p = 0.30$); the monoglycosylated or intermediate band was 4.40 ±1.88 (n = 3) in PSPr versus 3.40 ± 2.74 (n = 5) in control subjects ($p = 0.79$). Under our conditions, the unglycosylated or lower band was not measurable in both PSPr patients and control subjects (see Fig 4A). Furthermore, the mean amount of total PrP present in six subjects apparently did not significantly differ from that of the nonprion disease control subjects (n = 7) (1.69 ± 0.28 vs 1.57 ± 0.39; $p = 0.53$) and from that of cases with prion disease (n = 3) (1.69 ± 0.28 vs 2.03 ± 0.46; $p = 0.20$).

In conventional diagnostic immunoblot procedures using Mab 3F4, classic PrPr (PrP27-30) was undetectable in the brain homogenates from the frontal cortex of all 11 subjects, and from the occipital and cerebellar cortices of the 7 subjects in which these brain regions were tested (see Fig 4A). Treatment with various doses of PK showed no consistent difference between these subjects and nonprion disease control subjects in these brain regions (see Fig 4B). Barely detectable amounts of approximately 6kDa PK-resistant PrP (PrP~6) were present in the temporal cortex of three of the eight tested subjects. Of the eight subjects for whom subcortical regions (substantia nigra, putamen, and thalamus) were available, significant quantity of PK-resistant PrP27-30 was found in one case, and minimal amounts in two others (one showed small amounts of PrP~6 only), whereas no PrPr could be definitely detected in the other five subjects (see Fig 4C). In contrast, probing with Mab 1E4 demonstrated a ladder of PK-resistant PrP fragments ranging from approximately 29 to 6kDa in all PSPr cases examined (see Fig 4D). The ladder-like electrophoretic mobility of the PrPr fragments did not match those associated with common subtypes of CJD, except for an approximately 20kDa fragment, which, after deglycosylation, was tentatively identified as the unglycosylated form of PrPr (see Fig 4C; also data not shown).[2] The approximately 6kDa fragment was also unglycosylated and was reminiscent of the PrP~7 fragment of GSS.[1] These fragments were most obvious at PK concentrations of 5 to 10μg/ml and decreased at greater PK concentrations. The ladder-like electrophoretic profile of PrP treated with PK was highly reproducible and was observed in all 11 PSPr cases examined. In contrast, the PrPr frag-

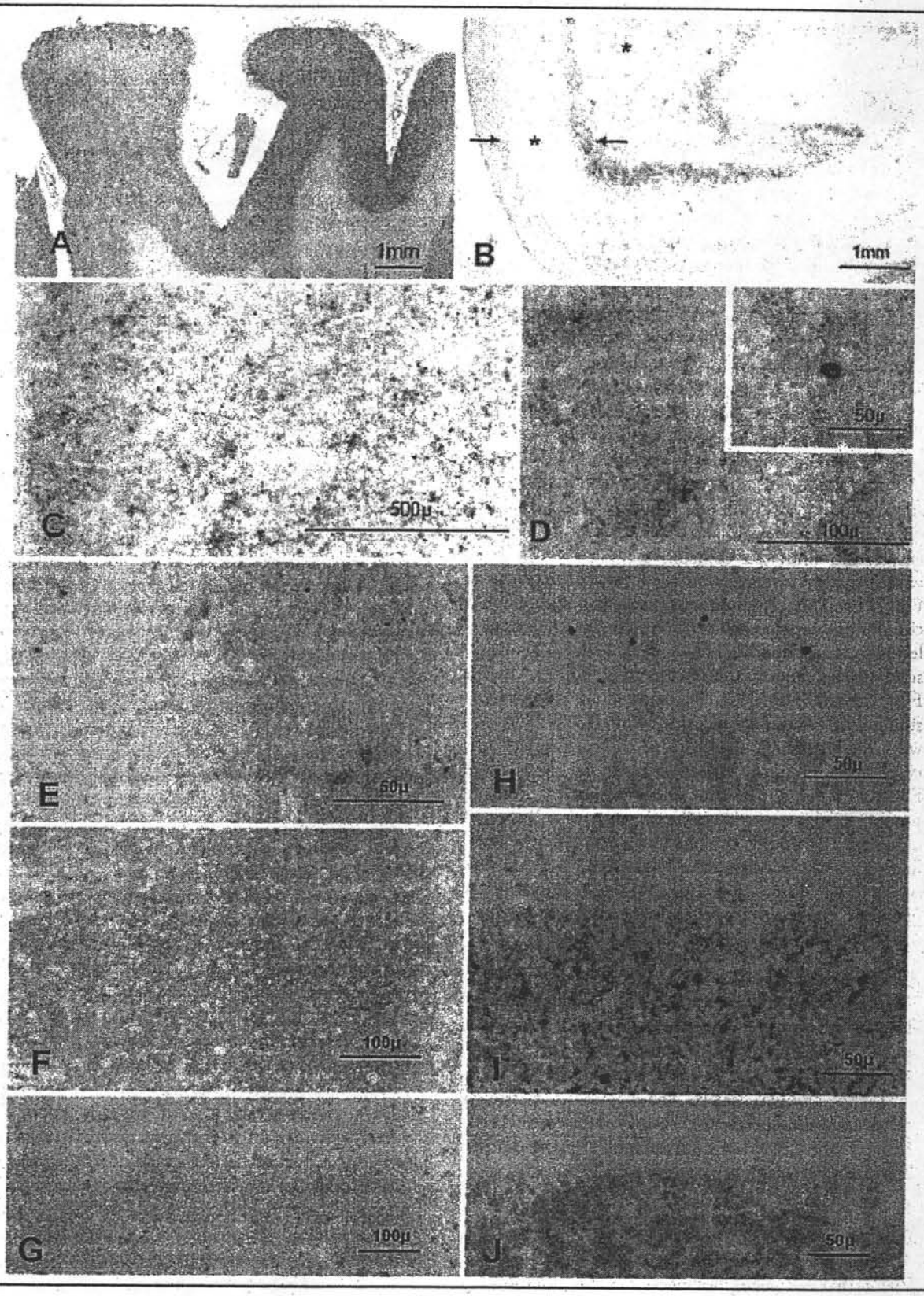


Figure 2.

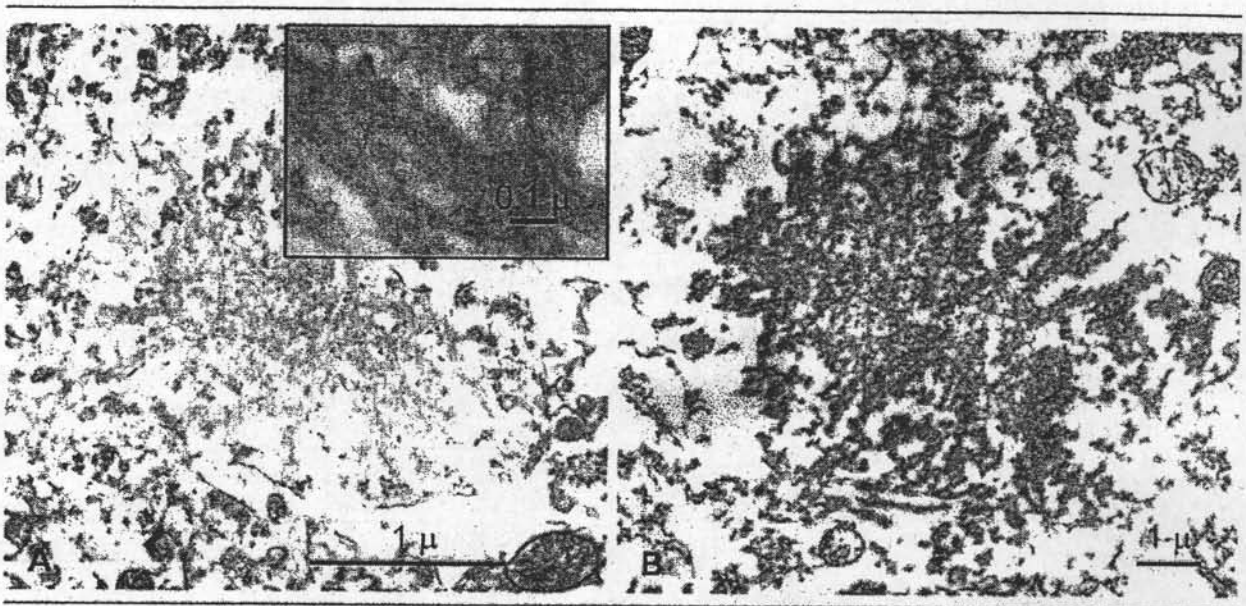


Fig 3. Electron microscopy (EM) of brain microstructures of protease-sensitive prionopathy (PSPr). (A) EM of the eosinophilic microstructures observed at light microscopy (Fig 1D) shows plaquelike formations with fuzzy filamentous appearance (inset). These structures are strongly reactive with antibodies to prion protein (PrP) (B) consistent with PrP microplaques (peroxidase anti-peroxidase with 3F4).

ments from sCJD were clearly detectable with both 3F4 and 1E4 Mab only after treatment with more than 10μg/ml PK, and increased with greater PK concentrations (see Fig 4C; also data not shown). Therefore, a small amount of PrPr detectable with Mab 3F4 is present mostly in the subcortical regions of these subjects. Moreover, most of the PrPr appears to have a different conformation from that of typical PrPr because on PK digestion it generates a unique set of fragments that are detected by 1E4 but not by 3F4.

Fig 2. Prion protein (PrP) immunohistochemistry. (A) Intense and widespread PrP immunostain of the cerebral cortex and (B) distinctive PrP immunostaining pattern in the hippocampal gyrus with staining of the molecular layers (arrows) *but not of the pyramidal cell layer or of the end plate* (asterisk). *(C, D) The cortical staining consists of coarse granules forming loose clusters with larger granules or a tighter aggregate of granules at the center; (D, inset) heavily stained globular structures are also present. (A–D) Protease-sensitive prionopathy (PSPr). (E, F) Immunostaining patterns of the cerebral cortex in sCJDVV2 (E) and sCJDVV1 (F) showing laminar staining and occasional perineuronal staining in sCJDVV2 and weak and fine widespread staining in sCJDVV1. (G) No immunostaining is detectable in the cerebral cortex of a nonprion disease control. (H–J) Cerebellar immunostaining patterns in PSPr (H), sCJDVV2 (I), and sCJDVV1 (J). There is intense and exclusive staining of large granules in the molecular layers in PSPr (H), presumably corresponding to the eosinophilic microstructures surrounded by a pale halo shown in Figure 1D; staining of irregular deposit limited to the granule cell layer in sCJDVV2 (I); no detectable staining in sCJDVV1 (the staining of the granule cell nuclei is nonspecific) (J). (A–I) Monoclonal antibody 3F4.*

Total abnormal PrP and the PrPr conformers were further characterized in abnormal PrP-enriched preparations after the capture of the abnormal PrP with g5p, a single-stranded DNA binding protein with a high affinity for abnormal PrP regardless of its PK resistance.[13,23] The amount of PrP captured by g5p in the PSPr subjects was three times greater than the amount of PrP captured in nonprion disease control subjects (data not shown), but it was nearly 16 times less than the g5p-captured PrP in typical sCJD. As measured by densitometry in arbitrary units, the mean PrP captured by g5p in eight of PSPr subjects was 3.44 ± 2.8% of the total PrP detected by direct gel loading compared with 53.55 ± 24.6% in sCJD (n = 3; $p = 0.00015$; Fig 5A). Furthermore, although nearly 90% of the g5p-captured PrP was resistant to PK digestion in sCJD, the PrPr accounted for only 24% of the total abnormal PrP captured in the PSPr subjects (87.59 ± 26.8% in four sCJD cases vs 24.23 ± 14.9% in nine PSPr cases; $p = 0.0001$) (see Fig 5A). The PK-resistant PrP obtained after PrP enrichment from the subjects was distributed in three major bands of approximately 26, 20, and 6kDa, which were detected by both 3F4 and 1E4, and matched the major bands of the immunoblot ladder detected with 1E4 on direct loading (see Fig 5A; also data not shown). A similar PrP banding pattern was obtained after sodium phosphotungstate precipitation, another method of abnormal PrP enrichment.[11,26] It was detected by both 3F4 and 1E4, al-

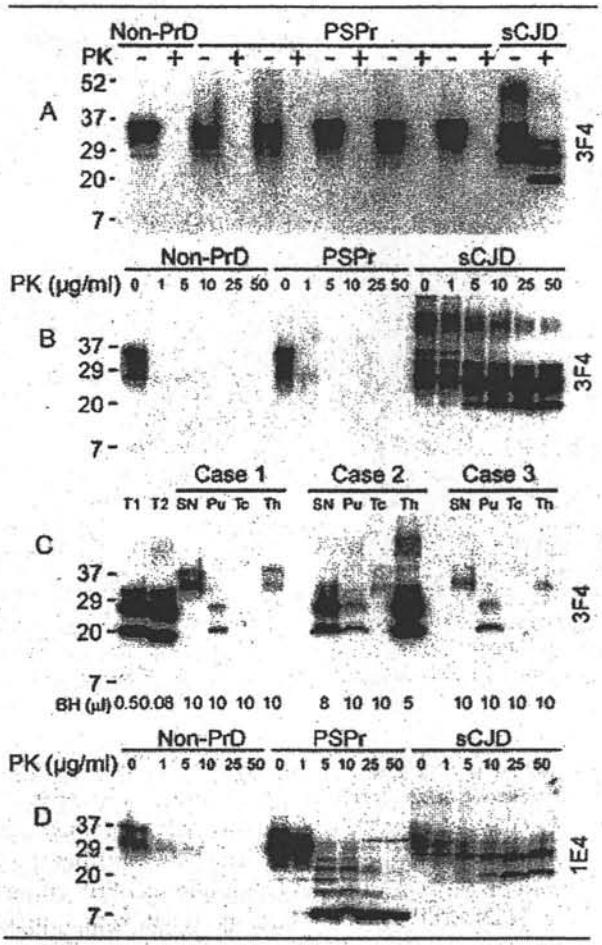


Fig 4. Characterization of prion protein (PrP) in protease-sensitive prionopathy (PSPr). (A) On conventional immunoblots, proteinase K (PK)–resistant PrP is undetectable in nonprion disease control subjects (non-PrD) and PSPr patients, although it is prominent in sporadic Creutzfeldt–Jakob disease (sCJD). (B) PK-resistant PrP from non-PrD and PSPr is not detectable even after treatment with low PK concentrations, but only in sCJD control when probed with the monoclonal antibody 3F4. (C) Subcortical regions of three PSPr cases treated with PK at 50μg/ml before Western blot analysis with 3F4 showed various amounts of PK-resistant PrP in three PSPr cases. Samples from temporal cortex (Tc) were used as controls. (D) When the same samples used in (B) are probed with 1E4, moderately PK-resistant PrP fragments forming a ladder are observed. (A, B, D) Tissues are from the frontal cortex. BH = brain homogenate; Pu = putamen; SN = substantia nigra; T1 = PrPr type 1 control; T2 = PrPr type 2 control; Th = thalamus.

though the bands were much more prominent when probed with 1E4 (see Fig 5B). The abnormal PrP enrichment experiments confirm that, in PSPr patients, there is much less abnormal PrP than in sCJD, and that the proportion of abnormal PrP that is PK resistant is much smaller.

Prion Protein Sedimentation in Sucrose Gradients

After sucrose gradient sedimentation, 30% of the total PrP from the PSPr patients was recovered in fractions 7 to 11 containing large aggregates, whereas these fractions accounted for only 5% of the total PrP in nonprion disease subjects (Figs 6A, B, E). The same fractions contained about 24 and 58% of the total PrP in GSS patients with the A117V mutation and sCJDVV1, respectively (see Figs 6C–E). Also, the percentages of PrP recovered in fractions 2 and 3 differed significantly between PSPr and nonprion disease. PSPr differed from GSS in fractions 7 and 8, and from

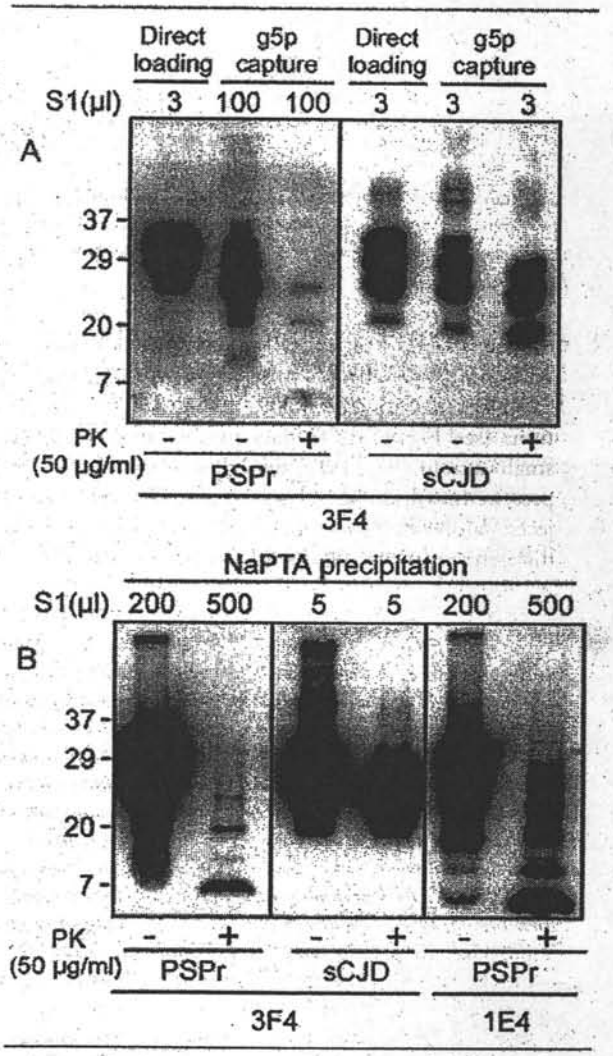


Fig 5. Capture by g5p (A) and sodium phosphotungstate (NaPTA) (B) of prion protein (PrP) from protease-sensitive prionopathy (PSPr) and sCJDMM1 (sporadic Creutzfeldt–Jakob disease). Probing with 3F4 or 1E4 after stripping. The same ladder of proteinase K (PK)–resistant PrP as in Figure 4D is detectable in PSPr preparations after heavy loading of the gel. S1 = supernatant of brain homogenate obtained after low-speed centrifugation (1,000g for 10 minutes).

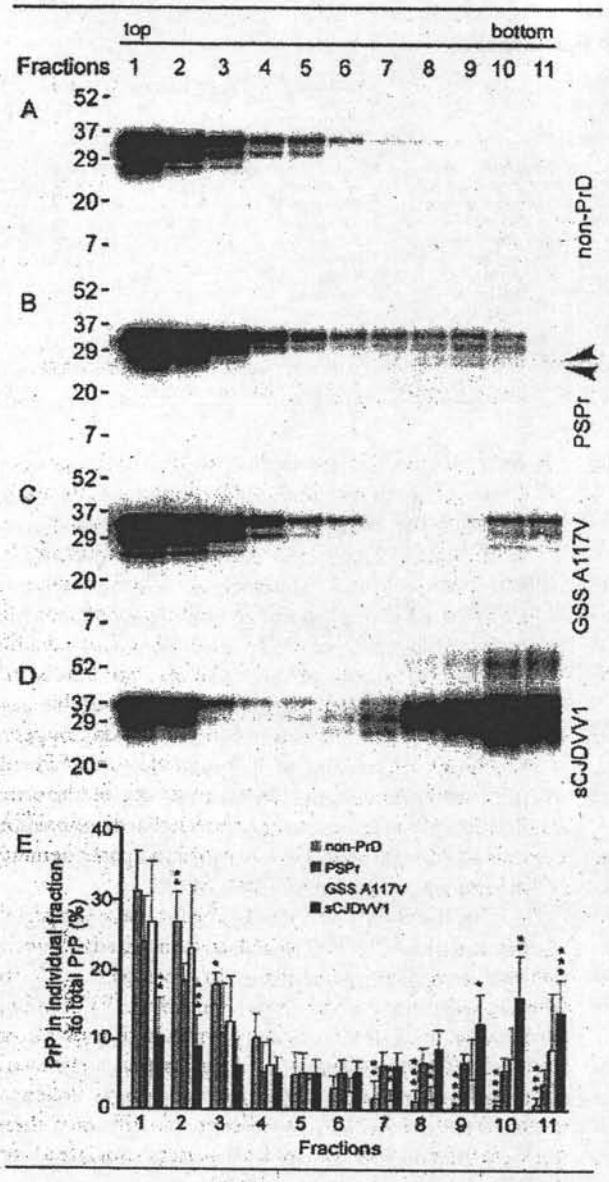


Fig 6. Prion protein (PrP) profiles in sucrose gradient sedimentation. (A) Nonprion disease (non-PrD); (B) protease-sensitive prionopathy (PSPr); (C) Gerstmann–Sträussler–Scheinker disease (GSS) with the A117V mutation (GSSA117V); (D) sCJDVV1; (E) PrP distribution in the fractions plotted as percentages of the total PrP. Although the amounts of PrP from PSPr are similar to those of non-PrD subjects in fractions 1 and 4 to 6, they differ significantly in fractions 2, 3, and 7 to 11, and also clearly differ from GSSA117V in fractions 7 and 8 and sCJDVV1 in fractions 1, 2, and 9 to 11. PSPr fractions 8 to 11 also have a distinctive low double band (B, arrowheads*) not present in the fractions from non-PrD, GSS, and sCJDVV1. n = 6 for non-PrD* (green bars); *n = 6 for PSPr* (red bars); *n = 3 for GSS* (yellow bars); *and n = 7 for sCJDVV1* (blue bars). Vertical bars *refer to standard deviations.* Asterisks *denote PrP fractions from non-PrD, GSS, and sCJDVV1 that by statistical analysis are significantly different from corresponding PSPr fractions.* $^{*}p < 0.05$; $^{**}p < 0.01$; $^{***}p < 0.001$.

sCJD in fractions 1, 2, and 9 to 11 (see Fig 6E). In addition to the quantitative differences, the electrophoretic profiles of the high-molecular-weight aggregates from PSPr also differed from those of nonprion disease, GSS, and sCJDVV1 subjects: the lower band was double in PSPr but single in other conditions (see Figs 6A–D). Comparable data were obtained after gel filtration fractionation, which demonstrated that PrP aggregates exceeding 2,000kDa were more abundant in PSPr than in nonprion disease control subjects but much fewer than in sCJD (data not shown).

Discussion

We report 11 patients affected by a disease that involves abnormal PrP and has homogeneous and distinctive features (Table 2). Based on several lines of evidence, we argue that these features allow for the separation of this condition from all known forms of human prion disease. First, the abnormal PrP associated with this disease is predominantly, and in several brain regions almost exclusively, sensitive to protease or PrPs, and the PK-resistant PrP isoform or PrPr has a distinctive electrophoretic profile. The high sensitivity to PK and the distinctive electrophoretic profile of the abnormal PrP clearly distinguish these cases from each of the five subtypes of sCJD and from sporadic fatal insomnia (sFI), the known human sporadic prion diseases.[1] For example, compared with sCJDMM1, the most common and typical sCJD,[2] these cases have 16 times less total abnormal PrP, and the fraction of the total abnormal PrP that is PK resistant is nearly 4 times less. Furthermore, the ladder-like electrophoretic profile of the PrPr associated with this condition has not been observed in either sCJD or sFI, all of which instead are characterized by the presence of the well-known PrPr type 1 or 2.[1] When present, the traditional PrPr, commonly called *PrP27-30,* was located in subcortical regions and was of type 1, another combination not observed in sporadic human prion diseases.[1] Second, these cases are also homogeneous as for the PrP coding genotype because they are all homozygous for valine at codon 129 of the PrP gene, the site of a common methionine/valine polymorphism.[28] Valine homozygosity in white individuals is the rarest 129 genotype, being found only in 12% of people.[28] The sCJD subtypes associated with valine homozygosity, sCJDVV1 and sCJDVV2, have been well characterized and differ from these cases phenotypically and for the characteristics of the abnormal PrP.[1] Third, the pattern of PrP immunostaining and the presence of structures with the features of poorly formed plaques that we observed in the cerebellum are to our knowledge unprecedented. Lastly, the clinical presentation and initial course that prominently features relatively slow cognitive deterioration, occasional gait impairment, and incontinence has evoked the diagnoses of normal pressure hydrocepha-

Table 2. **Summary of Protease-Sensitive Prionopathy Common Features**

Mean Age at Onset (range), yr	Mean Duration (range), mo	Clinical Presentation	Histopathology	PrP IHC	Abnormal PrP	Family History	PrP Genetics
62 (48-71)	20 (10-60)[a]	Cognitive decline (8/11)[b] and mood/behavioral changes (7/11)[b]	Minimal spongiform degeneration with vacuoles larger than typical CJD, and minimal astrogliosis	Intense staining with distinct target pattern in cerebral gray matter; and dot pattern in cerebellar molecular layer	Minimal amount of PK-resistant PrP forming a ladder-like pattern on Western blot	Dementia (8/10)[b] Dementia with age at onset < 61 yr (2/4)[b]	Valine homozygosity at codon 129 No mutation in the PrP gene coding region

[a]One patient alive after 23-month duration and one dead 7 months from onset for other causes excluded. [b]Positive cases/total number of cases. PrP = prion protein; IHC = immunohistochemistry; CJD = Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease; PK = proteinase K.

lus, diffuse Lewy body disease, or frontotemporal dementia, whereas prion disease was suspected only at a later stage based on the relatively short duration.

Although these cases can be easily distinguished from sporadic prion diseases, some of their features such as overrepresentation of PrPs and the multiple PK-resistant PrP fragments, have been reported in GSS.[4] However, all cases of GSS reported to date are associated with a mutation in the coding region of the PrP gene or immediately adjacent to it.[4] None of these cases carried such mutation. Moreover, the ladder-like, PK-resistant, PrP fragments observed in our cases are preferentially detected with 1E4 but not with 3F4, which obviously separates these cases from GSS carrying the multiple PK-resistant PrP fragments. In a recent study, we observed that although 1E4 and 3F4 have adjacent epitopes along human PrP residues 97-112, their accessibility to these epitopes is different because of different neighboring N-terminal residues.[29] It is possible that the 1E4 selectively detected PK-resistant PrP fragments have N-terminal starting sites that are different from those of the well-characterized PrPr types 1 and 2. The earlier evidence clearly indicates that this condition differs from GSS, although the possibility that it represents the long-sought sporadic form of GSS remains to be excluded. Six of the 10 patients with obtainable pedigree had a family history of dementia that cannot be ignored, yet none carried a mutation in the PrP gene ORF. Therefore, at least in some cases, a causative mutation may be located outside the ORF of the PrP gene, a condition never observed in human prion diseases.[1]

All these considerations argue that the 11 patients were affected by a novel condition involving the PrP that cannot be classified within the spectrum of currently known human prion diseases. We suggest the designation of PSPr to emphasize a major distinctive feature (see Table 2).

Compared with other human prion diseases, PSPr is not exceedingly rare, because it accounts for about 3% of all sCJD and 16% of all valine homozygous CJD accessioned by the National Prion Disease Pathology Surveillance Center during the same time period as these 11 patients, making PSPr about as common as some of the well-known sporadic prion diseases (such as sCJDMM2, sFI, and sCJDVV1).[2] Furthermore, because the clinical presentation and the duration of PSPr often do not point to the diagnosis of prion disease, some cases of PSPr may currently be classified within the group of non-Alzheimer's dementias and not be investigated further. Should this be the case, PSPr may be more common than this study suggests.

The small amount of PrPr associated with PSPr and the finding that about 76% of the detectable abnormal PrP is PK sensitive not only hinders the diagnosis but also has implications concerning origin, pathogenicity, infectivity, and classification of PSPr.

The discovery of PrPs has opened a new chapter in prion diseases.[11–15] The demonstration that PrPs forms smaller aggregates than the PrPr counterpart,[16] and that apparently it is competent to convert PrP^C to PrPr in vitro, as well as to seed the polymerization of recombinant PrP into amyloid,[17,18] suggests that PrPs shares defining features with PrPr. However, the pathogenetic mechanisms of PrPs in the absence of PrPr and, therefore, the nature of the prion diseases associated with PrPs currently remain conjectural.

Prion diseases associated with PrPs, in the presence of minimal or no PrPr, have been modeled and studied in detail in a variety of transgenic (Tg) mouse lines carrying mouse homologues of human PrP gene mutants or overexpressing PrP^C.[12,30–33] Two Tg mouse models appear relevant to these cases.

In the first model, Tg mice expressing high levels of mouse PrP carrying the P101L mutation, the mouse equivalent of the human P102L mutation associated with a GSS phenotype,[4,34,35] spontaneously developed a neurodegenerative process characterized by SD and prion plaque formation. After inoculation, they transmitted a disease phenotypically similar to P101L-mutated Tg mice but not to wild-type mice. As in our cases, the affected mice had PrPs but no, or minimal amounts of, PrPr, indicating that PrPs can be associated with a prion disease that is under certain condi-

tions transmissible and has a histopathological phenotype displaying general features of prion diseases.[12]

In the second model, Tg mice carrying the P101L mutation were inoculated with brain homogenate from patients affected by a subtype of GSS P102L characterized by the exclusive presence of an approximately 8kDa PK-resistant fragment reminiscent of the approximately 6kDa fragment observed in small amounts in our cases. The inoculated Tg mice remained largely asymptomatic, but at histological examination, they displayed PrP plaques and had minimal amounts of PrPr.[33] They failed to transmit the disease to wild-type mice, but inoculation to P101L-mutated mice resulted in the formation of PrP plaques in the absence of clinical disease.

These mouse models and now our cases raise issues with the definition of prion diseases. Currently, it is unclear whether PSPr is transmissible because time-consuming transmissibility experiments to different lines of Tg mice and in vitro PrP replication are still ongoing. Should PSPr not be transmissible, the question is whether it is a prion disease. A similar question can be raised for GSS, of which to date only one subtype has been shown to be consistently transmissible.[4] The issue is further compounded by the recent evidence that amyloid β, the pathogenic peptide of Alzheimer's disease, has the propensity to replicate after inoculation into susceptible Tg mice in a conformation-dependent fashion reminiscent of prions.[36] These findings appear to blur the once tight association of prion diseases and transmissibility. It may be more practical to apply the label of prion diseases to all conditions in which the PrP is abnormal and appears to play a central role in the pathology, as in all prion diseases known to date and in PSPr.[37] In contrast, one might reserve the qualification of transmissible to those prion diseases that can be transmitted to recipients expressing relatively normal amounts of wild-type PrP.[36]

The finding that several PSPr patients had first-degree relatives diagnosed with dementia necessitates a search for an underlying genetic cause. In AD, the discovery of mutations outside the gene of the amyloid precursor protein (the central protein in AD, as PrP is in prion diseases) has provided a wealth of information regarding pathogenetic mechanisms of AD.[38] Similarly, the discovery of a mutation outside the PrP gene ORF capable of generating a prion disease may greatly expand our understanding of pathogenetic mechanisms and the role of PrP in prion diseases.

Supported by the NIH grants AG14359 and AG08702, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CCU 515004), and the Britton Fund to P.G.; NIH Grant NS049173 to C.S.; and the CJD Foundation to W.Q.Z.

Drs J. McGeehan and G. Kneale kindly provided g5p. Drs J. Hedreen, L. S. Honig, C. S. Calder, L. P. Goldstick, and W. Longstreth helped in obtaining the cases. P. Scalzo and D. Kofskey provided skillful histological and immunohistochemical preparations. B. Chakraborty assisted in the preparation of the manuscript and illustrations.

References

1. Gambetti P, Kong Q, Zou WQ, et al. Sporadic and familial CJD: classification and characterisation. Br Med Bull 2003;66: 213–239.
2. Parchi P, Giese A, Capellari S, et al. Classification of sporadic Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease based on molecular and phenotypic analysis of 300 subjects. Ann Neurol 1999;46:224–233.
3. Parchi P, Castellani R, Capellari S, et al. Molecular basis of phenotypic variability in sporadic Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease. Ann Neurol 1996;39:767–778.
4. Kong Q, Surewicz WK, Peterson RB, et al. Inherited prion diseases. In: Prusiner SB, ed. Prion biology and disease. Cold Spring Harbor, NY: Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 2004:673–775.
5. Parchi P, Zou WQ, Wang W, et al. Genetic influence on the structural variations of the abnormal prion protein. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2000;97:10168–10172.
6. Parchi P, Chen SG, Brown P, et al. Different patterns of truncated prion protein fragments correlate with distinct phenotypes in P102L Gerstmann-Straussler-Scheinker disease. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1998;95:8322–8327.
7. Pattison IH, Millson GC. Scrapie produced experimentally in goats with special reference to the clinical syndrome. J Comp Pathol 1961;71:101–108.
8. Bruce ME, Dickinson AG. Biological evidence that scrapie agent has an independent genome. J Gen Virol 1987;68: 79–89.
9. Kimberlin RH, Cole S, Walker CA. Temporary and permanent modifications to a single strain of mouse scrapie on transmission to rats and hamsters. J Gen Virol 1987;68: 1875–1881.
10. Bessen RA, Marsh RF. Distinct PrP properties suggest the molecular basis of strain variation in transmissible mink encephalopathy. J Virol 1994;68:7859–7868.
11. Safar J, Wille H, Itri V, et al. Eight prion strains have PrPSc molecules with different conformations. Nat Med 1998;4: 1157–1165.
12. Tremblay P, Ball HL, Kaneko K, et al. Mutant PrPSc conformers induced by a synthetic peptide and several prion strains. J Virol 2004;78:2088–2099.
13. Zou WQ, Zheng J, Gray DM, et al. Antibody to DNA specifically detects scrapie but not normal prion protein. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2004;101:1380–1385.
14. Safar JG, Geschwind MD, Deering C, et al. Diagnosis of human prion disease. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2005;102: 3501–3506.
15. Klingeborn M, Wik L, Simonsson M, et al. Characterization of proteinase K-resistant N- and C-terminally truncated PrP in Nor98 atypical scrapie. J Gen Virol 2006;87:1751–1760.
16. Tzaban S, Friedlander G, Schonberger O, et al. Protease-sensitive scrapie prion protein in aggregates of heterogeneous sizes. Biochemistry 2002;41:12868–12875.
17. Pastrana MA, Sajnani G, Onisko B, et al. Isolation and characterization of a proteinase K-sensitive PrPSc fraction. Biochemistry 2006;45:15710–15717.
18. Colby DW, Zhang Q, Wang S, et al. Prion detection by an amyloid seeding assay. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2007;104: 20914–20919.

19. Gambetti P. Prion strains in human prion diseases. NeuroPrion Network of Excellence, Prion 2006 Abstracts. Available at: http://www.neuroprion.com. Accessed last on March 20, 2008.
20. Pastore M, Chin SS, Bell KL, et al. Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease (CJD) with a mutation at codon 148 of prion protein gene: relationship with sporadic CJD. Am J Pathol 2005;167: 1729–1738.
21. Kascsak RJ, Rubenstein R, Merz PA, et al. Mouse polyclonal and monoclonal antibody to scrapie-associated fibril proteins. J Virol 1987;61:3688–3693.
22. Kong Q, Huang S, Zou WQ, et al. Chronic wasting disease of elk: transmissibility to humans examined by transgenic mouse models. J Neurosci 2005;25:7944–7949.
23. Yuan J, Xiao X, McGeehan J, et al. Insoluble aggregates and protease-resistant conformers of prion protein in uninfected human brains. J Biol Chem 2006;281:34848–34858.
24. Kim KS, Wisniewski HM, Wen GY. Comparison of four staining methods on the detection of Neuritic plaques. Acta Neuropathol (Berl) 1989;79:22–27.
25. Hunter E. Practical electron microscopy. New York: Cambridge University Press, 1993.
26. Wadsworth JD, Joiner S, Hill AF, et al. Tissue distribution of protease resistant prion protein in variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease using a highly sensitive immunoblotting assay. Lancet 2001;358:171–180.
27. Pan,T, Change B, Wong P, et al. An aggregation-specific enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay: detection of conformational differences between recombinant PrP protein dimers and PrPSc aggregates. J Virol 2005;79:12355–12364.
28. Collinge J, Palmer MS, Dryden AJ. Genetic predisposition to iatrogenic Creeutzfeldt-Jakob disease. Lancet 1991;337:1441–1442.
29. Yuan J, Dong Z, Guo JP, et al. Accessibility of a critical prion protein region involved in strain recognition and its implications for the early detection of prions. Cell Mol Life Sci 2008; 65:631–643.
30. Hegde RS, Mastrianni JA, Scott MR, et al. A transmembrane form of the prion protein in neurodegenerative disease. Science 1998;279:827–834.
31. Hegde RS, Tremblay P, Groth D, et al. Transmissible and genetic prion diseases share a common pathway of neurodegeneration. Nature 1999;402:822–826.
32. Westaway D, DeArmond SJ, Cayetano-Canlas J, et al. Degeneration of skeletal muscle, peripheral nerves, and the central nervous system in transgenic mice overexpressing wild-type prion proteins. Cell 1994;76:117–129.
33. Piccardo P, Manson JC, King D, et al. Accumulation of prion protein in the brain that is not associated with transmissible disease. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2007;104:4712–4717.
34. Hsiao K, Baker HF, Crow TJ, et al. Linkage of a prion protein missense variant to Gertmann-Straussler syndrome. Nature 1989;338:342–345.
35. Hsiao KK, Scott M, Foster D, et al. Spontaneous neurodegeneration in transgenic mice with mutant prion protein. Science 1990;250:1509–1510.
36. Meyer-Luehmann M, Coomaraswamy J, Bolmont T, et al. Exogenous induction of cerebral beta-amyloidogenisis is govered by agent and host. Science 2006;313:1781–1784.
37. Zou WQ. Transmissible spongiform encephalopathy and beyond. Available at: www.sciencemag.org/cgi/eletters/308/5727/1420. September 20, 2007.
38. Selkoe DJ, Podlisny MB. Deciphering the genetic basis of Alzheimer's disease. Annu Rev Genomics Hum Genet 2002;3: 67–99.

別紙様式第2-1
番号14

医薬品
医薬部外品　　研究報告　調査報告書
化粧品

識別番号・報告回数			報告日	第一報入手日	新医薬品等の区分	厚生労働省処理欄
				2008年9月8日	該当なし	

一般的名称	乾燥濃縮人アンチトロンビンⅢ	研究報告の公表状況	Cell 2008; 134: 757-768	公表国 アメリカ
販売名（企業名）	①ノイアート（ベネシス） ②ノイアート静注用1500単位（ベネシス）			

研究報告の概要

（in vitroでのPMCA増幅によりPrP^{Sc}の異常折り畳み構造が種の壁を超えて伝播し感染性プリオンが生成）
プリオンは異常な折り畳み構造のたん白（PrP^{Sc}）のみから構成される今までにない感染性病原体であり、細胞プリオン蛋白（PrP^{C}）にその異常構造を蔓延させることにより疾患が伝播する。プリオンが有する重要な特質はその種の壁であり、種の壁があることによって1つの種のプリオンは限られた数の別の種にしか感染を起こすことができない。ここで我々は、in vitroにおけるPMCA(protein misfolding cyclic amplification) 増幅によって、PrP^{Sc}異常折り畳み構造が種の間で伝播し感染性プリオンが生成されることを報告する。マウスPrP^{Sc}と混合させることによって異常折り畳みが起こったハムスターPrP^{C}は、野生型ハムスターに対して感染性を有する新規なプリオンを生成した。同様の結果は、反対の方向でも得られた。PMCA増幅を繰り返すとin vitro産生プリオンの順応が起こるが、そのプロセスは、in vivoでの連続継代の際に観察される株の安定化を暗示させるものであった。我々の結果から、PMCAが種の間の伝播を調査するための価値のあるツールであることが示された。また、種の壁と株の生成がPrPの異常折り畳み構造の蔓延によって決定されることが示唆された。

報告企業の意見	今後の対応
in vitroでのPMCA増幅によりPrP^{Sc}の異常折り畳み構造が種の壁を超えて伝播し感染性プリオンが生成されるとの報告である。 これまで血漿分画製剤によってvCJD、スクレイピー及びCWDを含むプリオン病が伝播したとの報告はない。しかしながら、万一vCJD感染者の血漿が本剤の原料に混入した場合には、製造工程においてプリオンを低減し得るとの報告があるものの、製剤から伝播する可能性を完全には否定し得ない。そのため、弊社の血漿分画製剤の製造工程におけるTSE感染性低減に関する検証実験を加速し、自社データを早期に取得し、工程評価を行い、必要に応じて工程改善を実施する予定である。	本報告は本剤の安全性に影響を与えないと考えるので、特段の措置はとらない。

使用上の注意記載状況・その他参考事項等

代表としてノイアート（献血）の記載を示す。
2. 重要な基本的注意
(1) 略
1) 略
2) 現在までに本剤の投与により変異型クロイツフェルト・ヤコブ病（vCJD）等が伝播したとの報告はない。しかしながら、製造工程において異常プリオンを低減し得るとの報告があるものの、理論的なvCJD等の伝播のリスクを完全には排除できないので、投与の際には患者への説明を十分行い、治療上の必要性を十分検討の上投与すること。

33

Cell

Crossing the Species Barrier by PrP^{Sc} Replication In Vitro Generates Unique Infectious Prions

Joaquín Castilla,[1] Dennisse Gonzalez-Romero,[1,4] Paula Saá,[1,2,4] Rodrigo Morales,[1,3] Jorge De Castro,[1] and Claudio Soto[1,*]

[1]Department of Neurology, University of Texas Medical Branch, Galveston, TX 77555, USA
[2]Centro de Biología Molecular, Universidad Autónoma de Madrid, 28049 Madrid, Spain
[3]University of Chile, Santiago, Chile
[4]These authors contributed equally to this work
*Correspondence: clsoto@utmb.edu
DOI 10.1016/j.cell.2008.07.030

SUMMARY

Prions are unconventional infectious agents composed exclusively of misfolded prion protein (PrP^{Sc}), which transmits the disease by propagating its abnormal conformation to the cellular prion protein (PrP^{C}). A key characteristic of prions is their species barrier, by which prions from one species can only infect a limited number of other species. Here, we report the generation of infectious prions by interspecies transmission of PrP^{Sc} misfolding by in vitro PMCA amplification. Hamster PrP^{C} misfolded by mixing with mouse PrP^{Sc} generated unique prions that were infectious to wild-type hamsters, and similar results were obtained in the opposite direction. Successive rounds of PMCA amplification result in adaptation of the in vitro-produced prions, in a process reminiscent of strain stabilization observed upon serial passage in vivo. Our results indicate that PMCA is a valuable tool for the investigation of cross-species transmission and suggest that species barrier and strain generation are determined by the propagation of PrP misfolding.

INTRODUCTION

Prion diseases also known as transmissible spongiform encephalopathies (TSEs) are infectious neurodegenerative diseases affecting the brain of humans and several species of mammals (Collinge, 2001). Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (CJD) is the most common TSE in humans, and scrapie in sheep, bovine spongiform encephalopathy (BSE) in cattle, and chronic wasting disease (CWD) in cervids are the most prevalent prion diseases in animals. Unlike conventional infectious microorganisms, the TSE agent appears to be devoid of genetic material and instead composed exclusively by a misfolded form of the prion protein (PrP^{Sc}) (Prusiner, 1998). PrP^{Sc} has the unprecedented ability to replicate in the body by inducing the misfolding of the cellular form of the prion protein (PrP^{C}).

One of the characteristics of the agent responsible for prion diseases is its ability to infect some species and not others (Hill and Collinge, 2004; Moore et al., 2005). This phenomenon is known as species barrier. Even between close species, the species barrier is manifested as an incomplete attack rate and a prolongation of the time it takes for animals to develop the clinical disease when injected with another species' infectious material (Hill and Collinge, 2004). Primary interspecies transmission is usually not very efficient, and it takes a long time for the prion replication process to reach the point at which full-blown clinical disease appears. After sequential passages, the PrP^{Sc} in the new host adapts, resulting in a shortage of the incubation period and stabilization of the new strain (Hill and Collinge, 2004).

Compelling evidence indicates that the species barrier is largely controlled by the sequence of PrP (Moore et al., 2005). Unfortunately, we cannot predict the degree of a species barrier simply by comparing the prion proteins from two species. The barrier has to be measured by experimental studies in animals. These studies are long and costly, and in the case of the human species barrier, the studies have to be done with experimental models, the validity of which is not absolutely guarantied. Evaluation of the species barrier is of tremendous medical importance for risk assessment and to implement regulatory measures to avoid spreading of diseases (Moore et al., 2005). At this time, the epidemiological evidence suggests that among animal TSEs only cattle BSE has been transmitted to humans, generating a variant form of CJD (vCJD) (Will et al., 1996). It is unlikely that sheep scrapie is a concern for humans, because the disease has been described for centuries and no increased prevalence of human prion diseases has been found in scrapie-endemic areas (Caramelli et al., 2006; Hunter, 1998). However, the appearance of "atypical" strains of scrapie, as well as the known transmission of BSE to sheep, has generated new concerns of human infections with sheep-derived material (Buschmann and Groschup, 2005; Hunter, 2003). Similarly, the possibility that some of the newly identified animal prion diseases, such as CWD, could be transmitted to humans cannot be ruled out at the present time (Williams, 2005; Xie et al., 2005).

Recently, we reported the generation of infectious prions in vitro by amplification of PrP^{Sc} misfolding in the test tube (Castilla et al., 2005). For these experiments, we used a technology termed PMCA (protein misfolding cyclic amplification) that mimics in vitro some of the fundamental steps involved in PrP^{Sc} replication in vivo at an accelerated rate (Saborio et al., 2001). During PMCA, small quantities of PrP^{Sc} are mixed with excess of PrP^{C}, and through a cyclical process involving incubation and sonication, prion propagation occurs in an autocatalytic way. With this procedure, prions can replicate indefinitely in the test tube and, after successive rounds of dilutions followed by PMCA amplification, PrP^{Sc} used to begin the reaction can be eliminated, and only in vitro-generated misfolded protein remains in the sample (Castilla et al., 2005). Inoculation of PMCA-generated prions into wild-type animals resulted in a disease with the same clinical, neuropathological, and biochemical features as the disease produced by brain-derived infectious material (Castilla et al., 2005). The conclusion drawn from these findings is that all of the information required to propagate the infectious properties is enciphered in the structure of PrP^{Sc}. This is further supported by recent studies from Supattapone and coworkers in which infectious prions were generated in vitro by PMCA with purified PrP^{C} and PrP^{Sc} with the sole addition of synthetic polyanions (Deleault et al., 2007).

The goal of this study was to attempt crossing the species barrier in vitro to generate unique infectious prions in a cell-free system. For these studies, we used mice and hamsters, two experimental rodent systems widely employed in TSE studies and for which several prion strains are available (Bruce, 2003; Kimberlin and Walker, 1988). The PrP sequence shows nine differences between these two animal species (Figure 1A). Infectivity studies have shown that there is a large barrier for prion transmission between these species (Kimberlin et al., 1989; Kimberlin and Walker, 1988; Race et al., 2002). Our findings show that incubation of PrP^{C} from one of the species with PrP^{Sc} from the other resulted in new PrP^{Sc} that was infectious to wild-type animals. Interestingly, a detailed examination of the infectious, neuropathological, and biochemical features of the disease that was produced revealed characteristics that were different from other known prion strains. These results indicate that the prions generated in vitro by crossing of the mouse-hamster barrier represent new strains. Strikingly, studies of the infectious characteristics of these newly generated prions after different rounds of PMCA showed that the procedure not only enabled crossing of the species barrier but also resulted in stabilization of the new strain in vitro by successive rounds of amplification. Our findings show that prions can be propagated in vitro across the species barrier, leading to the generation and adaptation of unique prion strains.

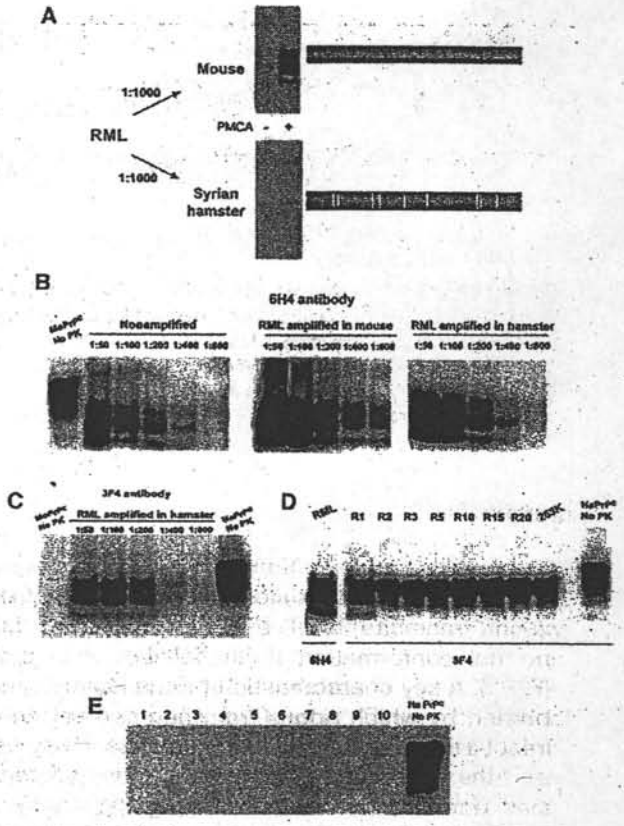


Figure 1. In Vitro Conversion of Hamster PrP^{C} Induced by Mouse RML PrP^{Sc}

(A) RML brain homogenate was diluted 1000-fold into either mouse or hamster normal brain homogenate and subjected to 96 PMCA cycles. The blot shows the results with and without PMCA in each species. At the right side, we show a scheme of PrP indicating the position in which there are amino acid differences between mice and hamsters.

(B) To attempt forcing conversion, we incubated larger quantities (dilutions 1:50 through 1:800) of RML PrP^{Sc} with mouse (central panel) or hamster (right panel) PrP^{C}. All samples (except for the control samples in the left panel labeled "nonamplified") were subjected to 96 PMCA cycles, and PrP^{Sc} signal was detected after PK digestion by western blot with the 6H4 antibody.

(C) The same samples as those in the right panel of (B) were developed with the 3F4 antibody.

(D) The newly generated RML-Ha PrP^{Sc} was serially passed in hamster brain homogenate by a series of 1:10 dilution followed by 48 PMCA cycles. "R" indicates the number of rounds of PMCA; i.e., R5 represent the samples after five serial rounds of PMCA.

(E) For the assessment of spontaneous generation of PrP^{Sc} by PMCA, samples from brain of ten different hamsters were subjected to the same process of serial PMCA as in (D). PrP^{Sc} formation was analyzed by western blot after PK treatment in each PMCA round. The figure shows the results obtained after 20 rounds of PMCA. In the experiments shown in this figure, all samples were treated with PK, except when indicated.

RESULTS

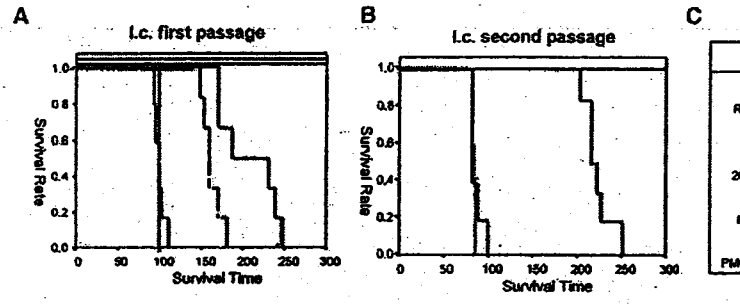
Crossing the Mouse-Hamster Species Barrier to Generate New Hamster Prions

To assess whether prions can be generated in vitro across the species barrier, we used hamsters and mice, two widely studied rodent experimental models of TSEs (Bruce, 2003; Kimberlin and Walker, 1988; Morales et al., 2007). A PMCA experiment done with our standard conditions for amplification of mouse RML prions showed no detectable formation of PrP^{Sc} when hamster PrP^{C} was used as a substrate (Figure 1A). Conversely, a robust PrP^{Sc} generation was observed with mouse PrP^{C} substrate. For this experiment, we mixed a 1000-fold dilution of RML PrP^{Sc}

into 10% brain homogenates of healthy hamsters and mice, respectively. We reasoned that if in vivo it takes longer for prions to replicate across species barriers, then in PMCA we should also encounter more difficulties to convert PrP^C when using PrP^{Sc} from a different species. To attempt forcing the in vitro conversion, we added a higher proportion of PrP^{Sc}-containing mouse brain homogenate into the hamster substrate. A range of dilutions from 50- to 800-fold were tested, but the problem with these experiments is that the large concentration of RML PrP^{Sc} used as inoculum makes it difficult to estimate convincingly whether new PrP^{Sc} generation was obtained (Figure 1B). Fortunately, the 3F4 monoclonal antibody can recognize hamster but not mouse PrP (Lund et al., 2007). Using this antibody for western blot, we could clearly observe that protease-resistant hamster PrP^{Sc} was being produced when the reaction was done with low dilutions (from 1:50 to 1:200) of mouse RML PrP^{Sc} (Figure 1C). When the amplification was attempted with 800-fold diluted PrP^{Sc}-containing mouse brain homogenate, only a very faint signal was observed, confirming the results obtained in Figure 1A and the idea that the combination of PrP^C and PrP^{Sc} from different species impairs PMCA efficiency.

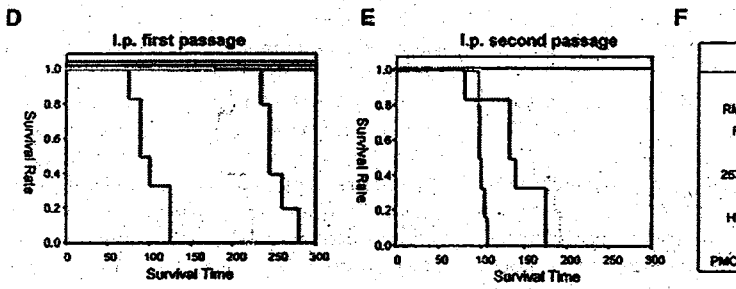
Newly generated hamster PrP^{Sc} starting from RML prions was propagated many times in vitro by serial PMCA in order to remove by dilution the initial amount of mouse scrapie brain material added to begin prion replication (Figure 1D). As described before, using this procedure, we can completely remove all molecules of brain-derived PrP^{Sc} from the sample (Castilla et al., 2005). Hamster PrP^{Sc} of RML origin efficiently propagates in vitro at the expense of hamster PrP^C. Interestingly, in the first PMCA round, the glycoform distribution pattern of the in vitro-generated hamster PrP^{Sc} was comparable to the RML profile showing the three glycoform bands (Figure 1D). After further PMCA rounds, this pattern changed to become undistinguishable from PrP^{Sc} associated to the typical hamster strains, such as 263K (Figure 1D) or Hyper (HY), in which the diglycosylated band is highly predominant. This result suggests that the characteristics of the newly generated PrP^{Sc} are being adapted to the new species during successive PMCA cycling, reminiscent of the adaptation process occurring in vivo upon serial passage of the infectious material. After 20 serial rounds of PMCA, representing a dilution equivalent to 10^{-22} with respect to the brain (since the first round contains a 100-fold dilution of the material), our estimation is that no molecules of mouse brain PrP^{Sc} should be present in the sample. This in vitro-generated material was termed RML-Ha PrP^{Sc} to emphasize the RML origin of this new hamster misfolded prion protein. To make sure that newly formed PrP^{Sc} was indeed coming from conversion of hamster PrP^C induced by mouse PrP^{Sc} and not just spontaneous "de novo" formation of PrP^{Sc} in hamsters (Deleault et al., 2007), we did a large experiment to analyze in detail the possibility of spontaneous generation of PrP^{Sc} and infectivity under our experimental conditions. Samples of healthy brain homogenate from ten different hamsters were subjected to serial rounds of PMCA amplification in the absence of PrP^{Sc} seed. After up to 20 serial rounds of PMCA, we did not observe de novo formation of PrP^{Sc} in any of the samples (Figure 1E).

Inoculation of wild-type hamsters with RML-Ha PrP^{Sc} (produced after a 10^{-22} dilution of RML scrapie brain homogenate) produced disease in 100% of the animals by both intracerebral (i.c.) and intraperitoneal (i.p.) routes (Figure 2). The disease exhibits the clinical characteristics typical of hamster scrapie, including hyperactivity, motor impairment, head wobbling, muscle weakness, and weight loss. The incubation time in the first passage was 165 ± 6 days by i.c. inoculation (Figures 2A and 2C). This is longer than the incubation time obtained with hamster scrapie strains, such as 263K and HY, in which a similar quantity of PrP^{Sc} produces disease at around 100 days by this route (Figures 2A and 2C). However, in agreement with our previously reported data (Castilla et al., 2005), when hamster 263K prions were replicated in vitro by PMCA, the newly generated PrP^{Sc} produced disease with a delay similar to that observed with the RML-Ha material (Figures 2A and 2C). The delay in our previous study was eliminated upon a second passage in vivo, in which the new infectious material was stabilized to acquire properties undistinguishable from in vivo-derived 263K (Figures 2B and 2C). Interestingly, in the HY hamster prion strain, PMCA-generated material did not show any statistically significant difference compared to in vivo-produced prions (Figures 2A and 2C). These results suggest that in vitro replication of prions by PMCA maintains the strain characteristics, at least in respect to the incubation periods. To assess the stability of RML-Ha and estimate the stabilized incubation period, we performed a second passage. As shown in Figure 2B, the incubation time of RML-Ha prions was decreased to around 90 days, which is very similar to that obtained with 263K and HY but different from the Drowsy (DY) strain. These results suggest that RML-Ha prions behave similarly to the 263K strain; both in vitro-generated prions show a delay in the first passage that gets corrected upon a second in vivo passage. This feature is not displayed by other hamster prion strains, such as HY, or other species of prions (see below for the results in mice), where PMCA-generated prions exhibited the same incubation period in the first passage as in vivo-produced infectious material. As expected, hamsters inoculated with RML prions did not develop disease during the time of the experiment (>400 days). Animals inoculated with hamster brain homogenate subjected to 20 rounds of PMCA in the absence of PrP^{Sc} (control for the de novo generation of PrP^{Sc}) did not develop disease more than 400 days after inoculation (Figures 2A and 2C). Intraperitoneal inoculations of the infectious material showed a clear difference between the three prion strains used as reference, with 263K being the fastest and DY not producing disease by this route (Figure 2D). The incubation period produced by i.p. inoculation of RML-Ha prions was longer than that of the 263K and HY strains, with an average of 254 days in the first passage. This is also longer than 263K prions amplified in vitro by PMCA, which produced disease after 199 days postinoculation in the first passage (Figures 2D and 2F). A second in vivo passage again stabilized PMCA-generated 263K prions to produce disease at a time indistinguishable from that of brain-derived 263K infectious material. The second passage of RML-Ha prions showed that the stabilized incubation period for the i.p. route was on average around 140 days, which is significantly higher than 263K or 263K-PMCA material but shorter than HY prions (Figures 2E and 2F). The differences remained stable in a third passage (data not shown). These results indicate that in some aspects, RML-Ha prions are similar to the agent in the 263K strain but in other features are intermediate between 263K



C

Sample	Incubation period 1st passage (days)	Incubation period 2nd passage (days)
RML	>400	>400
RML-PMCA	>400	ND
RML-Ha	165 ± 6	91 ± 4
263K	104 ± 2 ***	86 ± 1
263K-PMCA	155 ± 6	88 ± 2
HY	94 ± 3 ***	89 ± 2
HY-PMCA	100 ± 2 ***	ND
DY	211 ± 25 ***	219 ± 6 ***
PMCA-No PrP^{Sc}	>400	ND



F

Sample	Incubation period 1st passage (days)	Incubation period 2nd passage (days)
RML	>400	>400
RML-PMCA	>400	ND
RML-Ha	254 ± 10	143 ± 22
263K	105 ± 7 ***	109 ± 2 ***
263K-PMCA	199 ± 12 ***	102 ± 2 ***
HY	194 ± 13 ***	169 ± 6 ***
HY-PMCA	ND	ND
DY	>400	ND
PMCA-No PrP^{Sc}	>400	ND

Figure 2. Infectivity of Newly Generated RML-Ha PrP^{Sc} after Crossing the Species Barrier

RML-Ha PrP^{Sc} samples amplified by 20 serial PMCA rounds were inoculated i.c. or i.p. into six wild-type hamsters. For controls, we inoculated similar quantities of PrP^{Sc} from RML or three distinct hamster strains (263K, Hyper, and Drowsy). We also show the data obtained by inoculation of in vitro-generated prions through 20 serial rounds of PMCA by incubation of 263K (263K-PMCA) or Hyper (HY-PMCA) PrP^{Sc} with healthy hamster brain homogenate and RML replicated at expenses of mouse PrP^{C} (RML-PMCA). The figure also show the results obtained by inoculation of the material produced after 20 rounds of PMCA with unseeded normal hamster brain homogenate (PMCA-No PrP^{Sc}). (A) and (D) show the survival curves obtained after i.c. and i.p. inoculation, respectively, of the in vitro-generated RML-Ha after 20 rounds of PMCA. (B) and (E) show the survival curves of the second passage (i.e., animals were inoculated with material obtained from the brain of sick animals in the experiments depicted in [A] and [D]) after i.c and i.p inoculation, respectively. (C) and (F) show the average incubation periods of the experiments done by i.c. and i.p. inoculation of various samples. The values correspond to the average ± standard error. The data was analyzed by ANOVA and the Dunnett multiple comparison post-test. Each set of data was compared to the results obtained with the RML-Ha strain, and significant differences are highlighted with asterisks (* = $p < 0.05$, ** = $p < 0.01$, and *** = $p < 0.001$). ND, not done.

and HY prions, providing a first indication that the material obtained by crossing of the mouse-hamster species barrier represents a unique hamster prion strain.

To further assess the characteristics of the disease produced by in vitro-generated RML-Ha prions, we studied in detail the neuropathological and biochemical features of the brain damage. Histopathological studies showed that animals inoculated with RML-Ha prions exhibit the typical brain lesions of scrapie, including spongiform degeneration, astroglyosis, and PrP^{Sc} deposition (Figures 3A–3C). Quantitative studies of the vacuolation profile in different brain areas showed that RML-Ha-infected hamsters showed the largest extent of spongiosis in medulla and cerebellum and less damage in hippocampus, cortex, and colliculum (Figure 3D). This pattern of brain damage was similar to that observed in 263K-inoculated animals and statistically different from that obtained in hamsters injected with HY and DY (Figure 3D). However, the extent of both astroglyosis (Figure 3B) and PrP^{Sc} accumulation (Figure 3C) in the medulla of RML-Ha-infected animals was lower than that in 263K-sick animals and similar to that observed in HY-injected hamsters (Figures 3B and 3C). These data suggest again that the RML-Ha prions are a unique strain with properties intermediate between the previously known 263K and HY hamster strains.

Comparative studies of the biochemical characteristics of PrP^{Sc} obtained from the brain of sick animals after inoculation with RML-Ha, 263K, HY, and DY were done by analysis of the electrophoretical pattern of the protein, its susceptibility to proteolytic degradation, and its resistance to denaturation. For comparison of the protease resistance profile, similar quantities of PrP^{Sc} from the new RML-Ha prions and PrP^{Sc} obtained from the brain of sick hamsters inoculated with the prion strains 263K, HY, and DY were treated for 60 min with various concentrations of proteinase K (PK) (Figure 4A). RML-Ha PrP^{Sc} was highly resistant to large PK concentrations. The misfolded protein associated to the newly generated strain was more resistant than HY or DY and similarly (but still significantly more) susceptible to PK digestion than 263K PrP^{Sc} (Figure 4A). The PK concentration in which 50% of the protein was degraded (PK50) was highest for PrP^{Sc} associated to RML-Ha, followed by 263K, HY, DY, and RML (Table S1 available online).

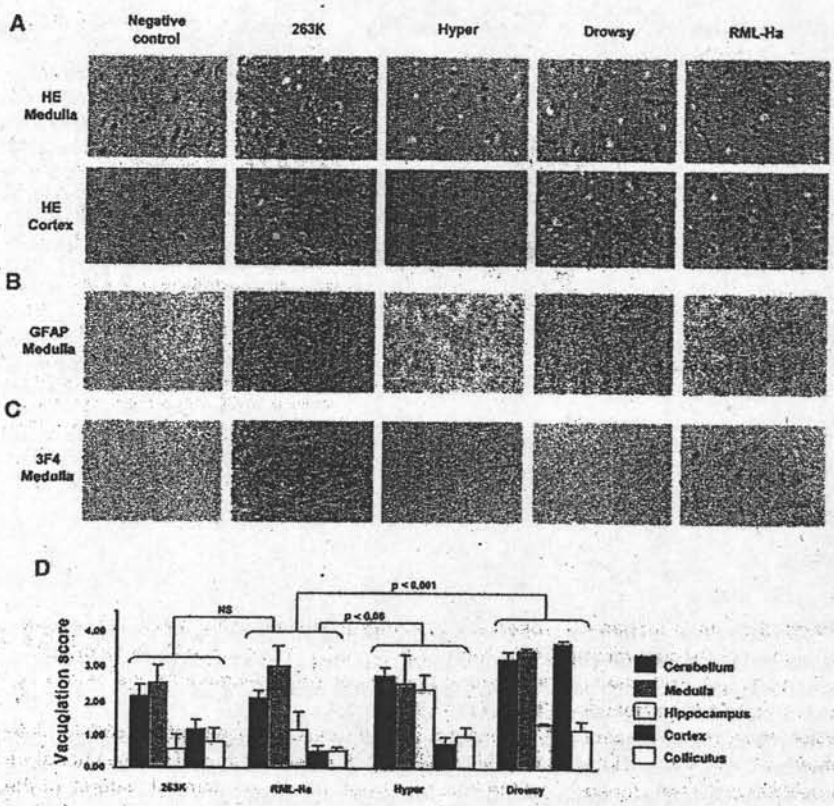


Figure 3. Histopathological Features of the Disease Induced by Inoculation of Hamsters with PMCA-Generated RML-Ha PrP^{Sc}

Brain from sick animals in which disease was produced by inoculation with the in vitro-generated RML-Ha PrP^{Sc} (first passage) or the known hamster strains 263K, Hyper, and Drowsy were analyzed by histological studies. As a control, we used the brain of a hamster inoculated with PBS and sacrificed without disease at 350 days after inoculation.

(A) Spongiform degeneration was evaluated after hematoxilin-eosin staining of medulla and occipital cortex sections and visualized by microscopy at a 40× magnification.

(B) Reactive astrogliosis was evaluated by histological staining with glial fibrillary acidic protein antibody.

(C) PrP accumulation in these animals was evaluated by staining of the tissue with the 3F4 anti-PrP monoclonal antibody.

(D) The vacuolation profile in each brain area was estimated with a semiquantitative scale, as described in the Experimental Procedures. The brain areas used were the following: occipital cortex, cerebellum (mostly white matter), medulla (spinal 5 nucleus, interpolar part), inferior colliculum, and hippocampus (CA1 and CA2 regions). We also included in the analysis brain sections from animals inoculated with the other hamster prion strains. The values represent the average ± standard error of the extent of vacuolation from the five animals analyzed in each set. Statistical analysis by two-way ANOVA with brain regions and prion origin as the variables indicated that differences were highly significant ($p < 0.001$). To assess the significance of the differences between each known prion strain and RML-Ha, we used the Dunnett multiple comparison post-test, and the p values for each combination are shown.

Another characteristic we studied was the electrophoretic mobility and glycosylation pattern of PrP^{Sc} associated to distinct strains. The predominant glycoform for the hamster strains (including the newly generated RML-Ha) is the diglycosylated band, whereas mouse RML PrP^{Sc} shows a more even distribution of the three bands with the main one being the monoglycosylated form. To assess the size of the protein after PK cleavage, we performed endoglycosidase treatment to remove the glycosylated chains (Figure 4B). Whereas PrP^{Sc} associated to the DY strain has a higher electrophoretical mobility, no significant differences were observed among the other proteins. Another biochemical property of misfolded PrP often used to differentiate prion strains is its resistance to chemical denaturation (Safar et al., 1998). Clear differences were observed in the guanidine concentrations required to denature PrP^{Sc} associated to different strains (Figure 4C). The concentration of the chaotropic agent needed to denature 50% of PrP^{Sc} RML-Ha was 1.11 M, substantially different from the 1.69, 1.56, and 1.72 M required for the proteins associated to HY, DY, and RML, respectively (Table S1).

Crossing the Hamster-Mouse Species Barrier to Generate and Stabilize New Mouse Prions

To study the barrier between these rodent species in the opposite direction, we mixed 263K hamster prions with mouse healthy brain homogenate. As before, when a standard PMCA assay was done by dilution of 263K brain homogenate 1000-fold into mouse healthy brain material, we did not see detectable generation of mouse PrP^{Sc} (data not shown). However, when a higher quantity of hamster PrP^{Sc} was added, we were able to generate new mouse PrP^{Sc} (termed 263K-Mo) that could be propagated by serial rounds of PMCA to reach a dilution of the hamster brain homogenate equivalent to 10^{-17} (Figure 5A). Since there are not available antibodies capable of recognizing mouse PrP but not hamster PrP, we could not compare the electrophoretical pattern of PrP^{Sc} generated in the first rounds of PMCA with the profile of PrP^{Sc} typically observed in mouse and hamster strains. However, the western blot pattern of 263K-Mo after 15 rounds of PMCA (when no more molecules of 263K PrP^{Sc} are present) is similar to the one observed for RML and other ovine-derived mouse strains, despite a slightly faster migration (Figure S1A) that will be investigated in more detail later. To assess whether newly generated PrP^{Sc} was indeed coming from conversion of mouse PrP^{C} induced by 263K hamster PrP^{Sc} and not just spontaneous "de novo" formation of PrP^{Sc} in mice, we did an experiment to analyze the possibility of spontaneous generation of PrP^{Sc} and infectivity under our experimental conditions. Samples of healthy brain homogenate from ten different mice were subjected to serial rounds of PMCA amplification in the absence of PrP^{Sc} seed. After up to 20 serial rounds of PMCA, we did not observe de novo formation of PrP^{Sc} in any of the samples (Figure S1B).

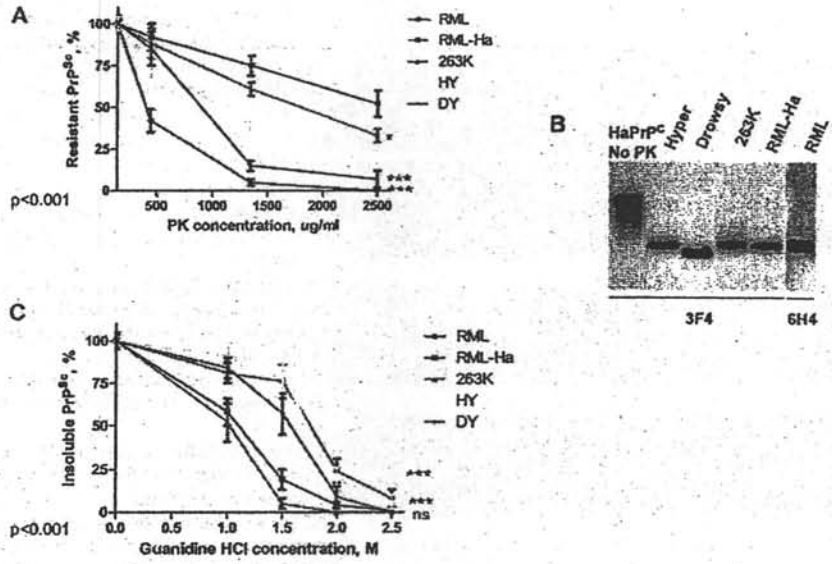


Figure 4. Biochemical Characterization of RML-Ha PrP^{Sc}

Samples from brains of animals inoculated with RML-Ha PrP^{Sc} (first passage in vivo) were used to study the PK resistance profile (A), the relative mobility after deglycosylation and PK treatment (B), and the susceptibility to guanidine denaturation (C). For controls, we used samples from RML or three distinct hamster strains (263K, Hyper, and Drowsy). The results in (A) and (C) correspond to the quantitative evaluation of western blots by densitometric analysis from three independent animals. The data represent the average ± standard error. The data were analyzed by ANOVA and the Dunnett multiple comparison post-test. Each set of data was compared to the results obtained with the RML-Ha strain, and significant differences are highlighted with asterisks (* = $p < 0.05$, ** = $p < 0.01$, and *** = $p < 0.001$).

To assess whether mouse PrP^{Sc} generated in vitro from hamster 263K is infectious to wild-type mice and to determine whether the infectious properties are being adapted upon serial PMCA passages, we inoculated several rounds of in vitro-generated material into mice (Figure 5A). Despite the fact that the same amount of PrP^{Sc} was inoculated (as determined by western blot), striking differences in the infectious properties were seen among in vitro-generated prions in distinct rounds of PMCA (Figure 5B). Only two of the six mice inoculated with material produced in the first round of PMCA showed disease symptoms, which appear at a very long time after inoculation (around 500 days) (Figures 5B and 5C). A complete attack rate was observed when animals were inoculated with material produced after three serial rounds of PMCA. However, the incubation period was long (around 310 days on average), and there was a large dispersion among animals (Figures 5B and 5C). The incubation period became stable, short (around 165 days), and there was little dispersion after the six serial rounds of PMCA. These findings indicate that upon successive rounds of PMCA, the newly generated prion, after crossing the species barrier, is becoming adapted and stabilized to the new host, a process very similar to what is seen after several passages in vivo. The large dispersion of incubation times observed in the third round of PMCA suggests that more than one strain has been generated upon crossing of the species barrier and that successive in vitro amplification leads to the selection and cloning of the most efficient of these strains. The incubation time for 263K-Mo after 15 rounds of PMCA (equivalent to a 10^{-17} dilution of the 263K inoculum) was around 165 days, similar to the one produced by scrapie-adapted mouse strains, such as RML, but different from that of the bovine strain 301C (Figure 5D). In vitro replication of the mouse strains RML and 301C at expense of mouse PrP^{C} produced PrP^{Sc} with identical properties as the brain-derived material, reflected as an indistinguishable incubation period (Figure 5D). As expected, mice inoculated with hamster 263K prions did not develop disease during the time of the experiment (>500 days). No disease was also observed in animals inoculated with mouse brain homogenate subjected to 20 rounds of PMCA in the absence of PrP^{Sc}, which corresponds to the control experiment for the de novo generation of PrP^{Sc} (Figure 5D).

To analyze whether the newly generated 263K-Mo infectious material corresponded to a new strain of mouse prions, we studied the histopathological and biochemical features of the brain damage. Animals affected with the disease produced by inoculation of 263K-Mo showed extensive vacuolation in the medulla and hypocampus and moderate but clearly detectable damage in the cerebellum (Figures 6A and 6D). The pattern of spongiform degeneration does not correspond with any of the previously known mouse strains studied and indeed is statistically significantly different to the vacuolation profile produced by RML and 301C prions (Figure 6D). Differences were also detected in the extent of brain inflammation produced by 263K-Mo, since the degree of astrogliosis was less prominent than the one observed in animals inoculated with RML or 301C prions (Figure 6B). The profile of PrP^{Sc} accumulation consisted mostly of diffuse deposition and was not clearly different from the one observed in the other strains (Figure 6C). Then we studied the biochemical characteristics of PrP^{Sc} obtained from the brain of animals infected with 263K-Mo. Electrophoretical migration was assessed after PK digestion and endoglycosidase treatment to remove glycosylation chains. The PK-resistant core of PrP^{Sc} migrated slightly faster than RML but slightly slower than 301C, with an estimated molecular weight of 20 KDa (Figures 7A and 7B). These results indicate that the cleavage site after PK digestion is different from all of the currently known mouse strains. This is important because it is thought that differences in the PK cleavage site reflect disparities in the folding or aggregation of the protein (Chen et al., 2000; Collinge et al., 1996). To further search for biochemical differences, we subjected the protein to proteolytic degradation by using various concentrations of PK. 263K-Mo PrP^{Sc} was much more resistant to PK than to RML (Figure 7C), with a PK_{50} (the PK concentration needed to

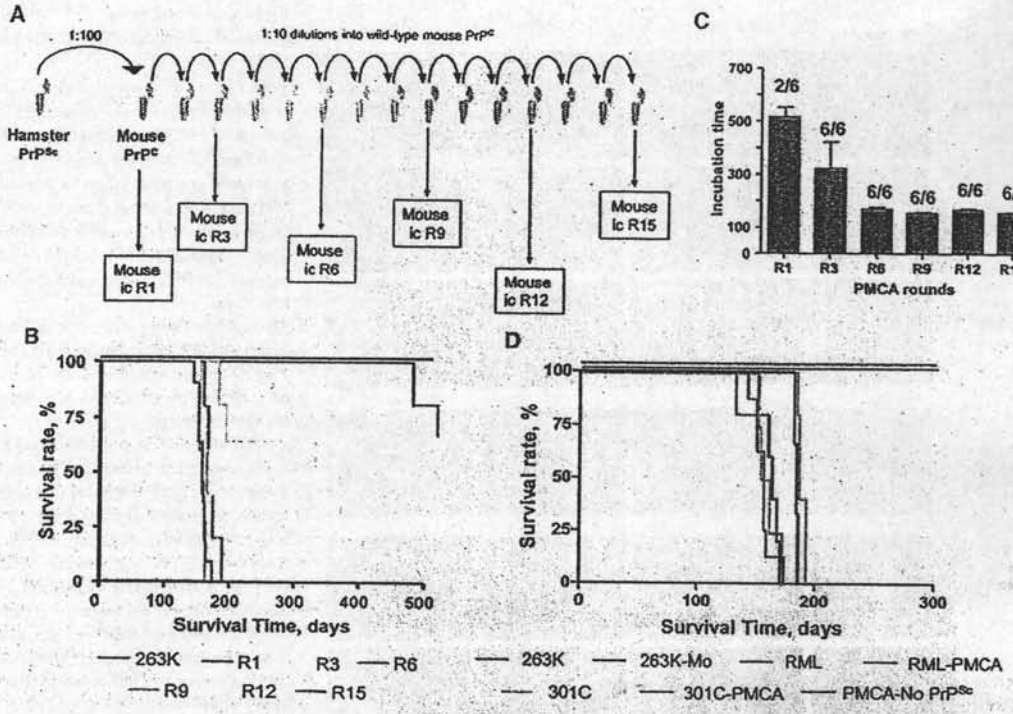


Figure 5. In Vitro Conversion of Mouse PrP^C Induced by Hamster 263K PrP^{Sc} Generates Infectious Prions

(A) Schematic representation of the dilutions done and the PMCA rounds used for our in vivo infectivity experiments.

(B) Survival curve observed after inoculation of six wild-type mice with the material generated after several rounds of PMCA. "R" indicates the number of rounds of PMCA. As a control, the animals were inoculated with 263K hamster prions.

(C) Average and standard error of the incubation times and attack rates observed after inoculation of wild-type mice with the material produced after different rounds of PMCA.

(D) Comparison of survival curves for the stabilized 263K-Mo infectious material (after 15 rounds of PMCA) with those obtained with RML and 301C, two mouse strains of different origin. We also show the data obtained by inoculation of in vitro-generated prions through 20 serial rounds of PMCA by incubation of RML (RML-PMCA) or 301C (301C-PMCA) PrP^{Sc} with healthy mouse brain homogenate. The figure also show the results obtained by inoculation of the material produced after 20 rounds of PMCA with unseeded normal mouse brain homogenate (PMCA-No PrP^{Sc}), which correspond to the control for de novo generation of prions. For all of these experiments, the material was inoculated i.c. as described in the Experimental Procedures.

degrade half of the protein) of 1450 μg/ml (Figure 7D), much larger than the values obtained for RML (240 ug/ml) and 301C (430 ug/ml) (Table S2). Interestingly, the high resistance of PrP^{Sc} is typical of the hamster prions (Table S1), and indeed, 263K, the parental strain of the newly generated mouse prions, has a PK_{50} of around 1700 μg/ml.

DISCUSSION

The phenomenon of the species barrier, by which the agent coming from one species can infect only a limited number of other species, is a typical feature of prion diseases. The molecular basis of this process is not well-understood, but it is thought to be controlled by the structure and folding of the prion protein (Moore et al., 2005; Vanik et al., 2004). As with the related phenomenon of prion strains, it is difficult to imagine how an infectious agent lacking genetic material and composed by a single protein can encode the structural diversity and specificity required to control strains variability and species selectivity (Soto and Castilla, 2004).

In addition to the intriguing molecular mechanism behind the species barrier, understanding this phenomenon has profound implications for public health. Indeed, one of the scariest medical problems of the last decades has been the emergence of a new and fatal human prion disease (variant CJD) originated by cross-species transmission of BSE from cattle (Will et al., 1996). BSE has not only been transmitted to humans. The extensive use of cow-derived material for feeding other animals led to the generation of new diseases in exotic felines, nonhuman primates, and domestic cats (Doherr, 2003). Worrisomely, the transmission of BSE into these different species could create new prion strains with unique biological and biochemical characteristics and thus a potentially new hazard for human health. More frightening is perhaps the possibility that BSE has been passed into sheep and goats. Studies have already shown that this transmission is possible and actually relatively easy (Foster et al., 1993). The disease produced is clinically similar to scrapie, but since it comes from BSE it has the potential to be infectious to humans. Another concern is CWD, a disorder affecting farm and wild species of cervids (Sigurdson and Aguzzi, 2006; Williams, 2005). The

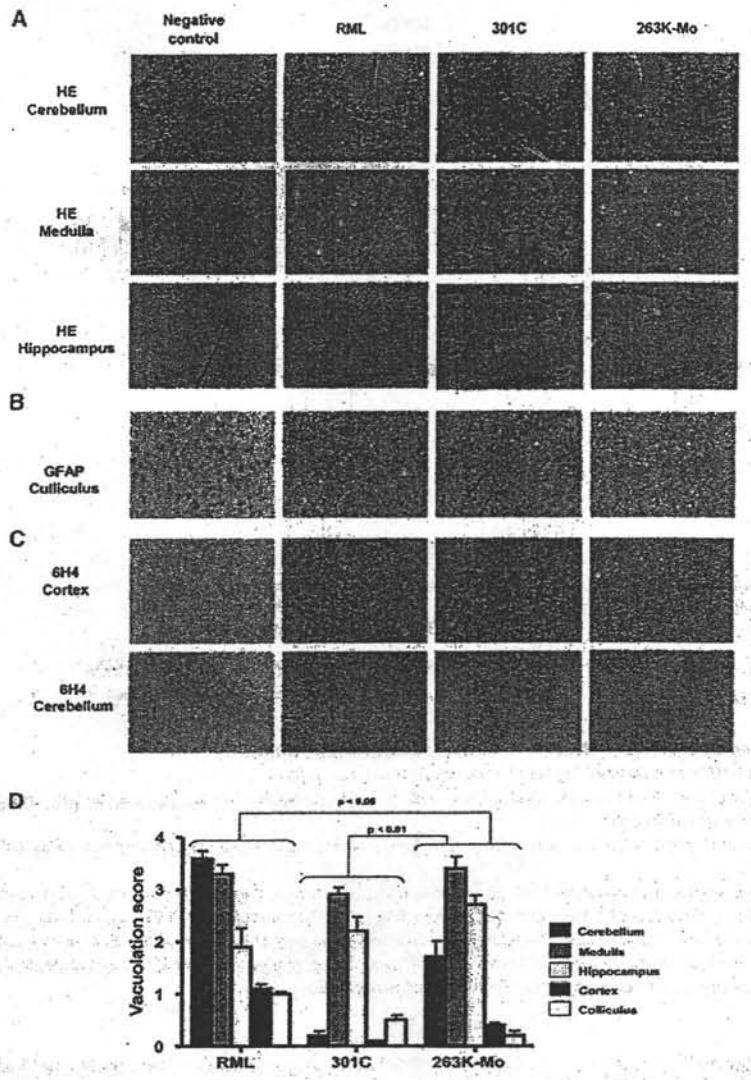


Figure 6. Histopathological Features of the Disease Induced by Inoculation of Mice with PMCA-Generated 263K-Mo PrP^{Sc}

Brains from sick mice in which disease was produced by inoculation with the newly generated 263K-Mo prions after 15 rounds of PMCA (first passage) or the known mouse strains RML and 301C were analyzed by histological studies. As a control, we used brain of a mouse inoculated with PBS and sacrificed without disease at 350 days after inoculation.

(A) Spongiform degeneration was evaluated after hematoxilin-eosin (HE) staining of three different brain areas (cerebellum, medulla, and hippocampus) and was visualized at a 40× magnification.

(B) Reactive astroglyosis was evaluated in the inferior culliculus by staining with glial fibrillary acidic protein antibody.

(C) PrP accumulation in these animals was evaluated in the occipital cortex and cerebellum by staining of the tissue with the 6H4 antibody.

(D) The vacuolation profile in each brain area was estimated with a semiquantitative scale, as described in the Experimental Procedures. The brain areas used were the following: occipital cortex, cerebellum (mostly white matter), medulla (spinal 5 nucleus, interpolar part), inferior colliculum, and hippocampus (CA1 and CA2 regions). We also included in the analysis brain sections from animals inoculated with RML and 301C. The values represent the average ± standard error of the extent of vacuolation from the five animals analyzed in each set. Statistical analysis by two-way ANOVA with brain regions and prion origin as the variables indicated that differences were highly significant ($p < 0.001$). To assess the significance of the differences between each known prion strain and 263K-Mo, we used the Dunnett multiple comparison post-test, and the p values for each combination are shown.

origin of CWD and its potential to transmit to humans are currently unknown. This is worrisome, considering that CWD has became endemic in some parts of the USA and that the number of cases continues to increase (Williams, 2005). CWD transmissibility studies have been performed in many species in order to predict how this disease could be spread by the consumption of CWD meat (Sigurdson and Aguzzi, 2006). Transmission of CWD to humans cannot be ruled out at present, and a similar infective episode to BSE involving CWD could result in catastrophic consequences.

The exciting scientific problem coupled with the relevant public-health issue prompted us to develop strategies to reproduce the species-barrier phenomenon in the test tube. We reported previously the generation of infectious prions in vitro by cyclic replication of the protein misfolding process featuring the pathogenesis of prion diseases (Castilla et al., 2005). These results were reproduced and extended by other groups to better dissect the elements required for prion replication (Deleault et al., 2007; Weber et al., 2007). The PMCA technology has been adapted to replicate prions from various species (Deleault et al., 2005; Jones et al., 2007; Kurt et al., 2007; Murayama et al., 2007; Sarafoff et al., 2005; Soto et al., 2005) and even to use bacterially produced recombinant PrP as substrate (Atarashi et al., 2007). The conclusion drawn from these studies together with the findings reported in this manuscript is that propagation of the PrP^{Sc} misfolding results in formation of infectious material, which maintains the strains and species-barrier properties of the original prions. Qualitatively similar conclusions have been obtained for yeast prions, which are a group of "infectious proteins" that behave as a non-Mendelian genetic element and transmit biological information in the absence of nucleic acid (Wickner et al., 1995). Recent studies showed that bacterially produced N-terminal fragments of the yeast prions Sup35p and Ure2p when transformed into amyloid fibrils were able to propagate the prion phenotype to yeast cells (Brachmann et al., 2005; King and Diaz-Avalos, 2004; Tanaka et al., 2004). Infection of yeast with different conformers led to generation of distinct prion strains in vivo (Brachmann et al., 2005; Tanaka et al., 2004). Remarkably, yeast prions also show the species-barrier phenomenon, and recent data indicate that strain conformation is the critical determinant of cross-species prion transmission (Tanaka et al., 2005).

In the current study, we demonstrate the generation of new infectious prions across the species barrier. For this purpose, we

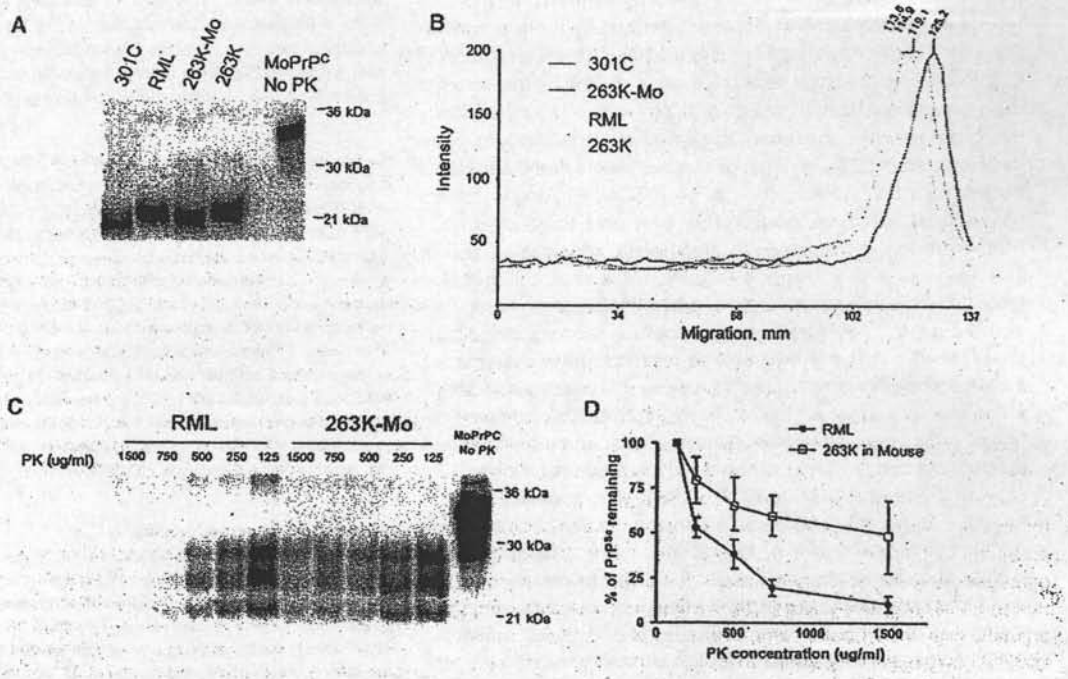


Figure 7. Biochemical Characteristics of 263K-Mo PrP^{Sc}

(A) Samples from brains of mice inoculated with 263K-Mo, RML, or 301C were used to study the electrophoretical migration after deglycosylation and PK treatment.

(B) For assessment of the electrophoretical differences among distinct strains, the blot in (A) was scanned and analyzed by software included in the UVP image analysis system to locate the exact position of the bands.

(C) The PK resistance profile of 263K-Mo PrP^{Sc} was studied and compared with RML.

(D) The results of the experiment shown in (B) were quantitated by densitometric analysis. The data in the figure represent the average ± standard error from three independent animals. The differences were statistically significant as evaluated by one-way ANOVA ($p < 0.01$).

mixed PrP^{Sc} from one species with PrP^{C} from a different animal species and subjected the mixture to serial rounds of PMCA to generate, propagate, and stabilize new prion strains. Hamster PrP^{Sc} generated from mouse RML prions was infectious to wild-type hamsters. Detailed analysis of the disease characteristics and comparison with the illness produced by several known hamster prion strains indicate that the in vitro-generated infectious material across the species barrier corresponds to a new prion strain in hamsters (termed RML-Ha). The main differences of the RML-Ha were on the incubation times after i.p. inoculation, the extremely high resistance to PK degradation, and the pattern of brain damage (Table S1). Similarly, PrP^{Sc} generated by conversion of mouse PrP^{C} with hamster PrP^{Sc} from the 263K strain was shown to be infectious to wild-type mice, with an incubation period comparable to that obtained after inoculation with some of the mouse-adapted scrapie strains, such as RML. Again, the disease produced by the new prions (termed 263K-Mo) was clearly distinguishable from the one produced by some of the currently known mouse prion strains. The major differences were seen in the electrophoretical migration, extremely high resistance to proteolytic degradation, and pattern of brain spongiform degeneration (Table S2). To rule out that newly generated PrP^{Sc} in these experiments was coming from "de novo" spontaneous conversion of PrP^{C} into PrP^{Sc} during PMCA, we used samples of healthy brain homogenate from ten different mice and hamsters that were subjected to serial rounds of PMCA amplification in the absence of PrP^{Sc} seed. After up to 20 serial rounds of PMCA, we did not observe de novo formation of PrP^{Sc} in any of the samples. This material was inoculated into wild-type animals, and no disease was observed more than 400 days after inoculation. These results strongly indicate that the generation of PrP^{Sc} reported in the present study was due to interspecies prion conversion. Nevertheless, we would like to highlight that recently we have been able to generate in vitro PrP^{Sc} de novo without addition of PrP^{Sc} seed (data not shown). However, to reach this aim, the PMCA conditions need to be modified. The modifications include changes on the PMCA parameters (length of incubation and potency of sonication), preincubation, or pretreatment of the normal brain homogenate to induce/stabilize PrP misfolding prior to PMCA. These findings suggest that de novo formation of PrP^{Sc} can be experimentally distinguished from replication of preformed PrP^{Sc}, indicating that the biochemical, conformational, or stability properties of the PrP structures involved in both processes are probably different. Standard PMCA conditions, as those used in the current study, do not result in spontaneous PrP^{Sc} formation.

Interestingly, in our serial PMCA amplifications of RML PrP^{Sc} into hamster PrP^{C}, we observed a progressive change on the western blot profile of the newly generated RML-Ha PrP^{Sc}. Indeed, in the first round of PMCA, the glycoform distribution

pattern was reminiscent of RML and later switched to a profile typical of the hamster strains, characterized by the predomination of the diglycosylated form (Figure 1D). Our interpretation of this result was that consecutive rounds of PMCA may enable the new prion strain to adapt and stabilize. To further study this possibility in our experiments in which mouse prions were generated from 263K hamster prions, we inoculated the material generated after various rounds of PMCA. Strikingly, similar amounts of PrP^{Sc} generated after one and three rounds of PMCA produced disease with incomplete attack rates and/or very long incubation periods (Figures 5B and 5C). Incubation time stabilized after six rounds of serial PMCA, suggesting that at this point the new strain is fully adapted. These findings suggest that PMCA is not only able to reproduce the interspecies transmission of prions but is also able to mimic the strain adaptation process observed in vivo. In vivo adaptation and stabilization of prions generated after crossing the species barrier takes at least four consecutive passages, which requires several years of work (Race et al., 2001, 2002). Conversely, strain adaptation by PMCA takes only 2 or 3 weeks. Importantly, the kinetics of adaptation in vitro and in vivo, as well as the characteristics of the stabilized material, are very similar. Indeed, it has been reported that three serial passages of 263K in mice produce disease in all animals, with an incubation time of around 300 days (Race et al., 2002). This result is very similar to the data obtained with the material generated in vitro after three successive rounds on PMCA replication (Figures 5B and 5C). Moreover, less than three in vivo passages produced an incomplete attack rate, and more than three passages are needed to obtain a stable and low incubation period (Race et al., 2002), which is in the same range of our 263K-Mo infectious material. Finally, similar to our in vitro data, the in vivo cross-species transmission between hamsters and mice also led to the generation of unique prion strains (Race et al., 2001, 2002). Although we are tempted to speculate that each PMCA round has the same effect on strain adaptation as did each in vivo passage, more experiments with other species combinations are needed to reach this conclusion.

In summary, our results show that all elements controlling interspecies transmission of prions are contained in a cell-free system and that new prion strains can be generated, adapted, and stabilized upon crossing the species barrier in vitro by PMCA. These findings provide additional support for the prion hypothesis, suggesting that species-barrier transmission and strain generation are determined by the propagation of PrP misfolding. Furthermore, the data demonstrate that PMCA is a valuable tool for the investigation of the strength of the barrier between diverse species, its molecular determinants, and the expected features of the new infectious material produced. Finally, our findings suggest that the universe of possible prions is not restricted to those currently known but that likely many unique infectious foldings of the prion protein may be produced and that one of the sources for this is cross-species transmission.

EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURES

Preparation of Tissue Homogenates

Healthy and sick animals were perfused with phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) plus 5 mM ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA) before the tissue was harvested. Ten percent brain homogenates (w/v) were prepared in conversion buffer (PBS containing 150 mM NaCl, 1.0% Triton X-100, and the complete cocktail of protease inhibitors from Boehringer Mannheim, Mannheim, Germany). The samples were clarified by a brief, low-speed centrifugation (1500 rpm for 30 s) with an Eppendorf centrifuge (Hamburg, Germany), model 5414.

Serial Replication of Prions In Vitro by PMCA

Aliquots of 10% brain homogenate from clinically sick mice infected with RML or 301C and hamsters infected with 263K, HY, or DY prions were diluted into 10% hamster or mouse healthy brain homogenate. Samples were loaded onto 0.2 ml PCR tubes and positioned on an adaptor placed on the plate holder of a microsonicator (Misonix Model 3000, Farmingdale, NY). Each PMCA cycle consisted of 30 min incubation at 37°C followed by a 20 s pulse of sonication set at potency of 7. Samples were incubated without being shaken immersed in the water of the sonicator bath. After a round of PMCA cycles, a 10 µl aliquot of the amplified material was diluted into 90 µl of more normal brain homogenate, and a new round of PMCA cycles was performed. This procedure was repeated several times to reach the final dilutions indicated in the text. The detailed protocol for PMCA, including reagents, solutions, and troubleshooting, has been published elsewhere (Castilla et al., 2006; Saa et al., 2005).

Proteinase K Degradation Assay

The standard procedure for digestion of PrP^{Sc} consists of subjecting the samples to incubation in the presence of PK (50 µg/ml) for 60 min at 37°C. The digestion was stopped by addition of electrophoresis sample buffer, and the protease-resistant PrP was revealed by western blotting. So that the profile of PK sensitivity for in vitro- and in vivo-generated PrP^{Sc} could be studied, the samples were incubated for 60 min at 37°C with different concentrations of PK ranging from 0 to 2500 µg/ml. The PK_{50} values represent the concentration of PK needed to digest half of the protein, and these values are estimated on the basis of the densitometric analysis of three replicated western blots.

Guanidine Denaturation Assay

Samples were incubated with different concentrations of guanidine hydrochloride for 2 hr at room temperature with shaking. Thereafter, samples were incubated in the presence of 10% sarkosyl for 30 min at 4°C and centrifuged at 100,000 × g for 1 hr in a Biosafe Optima MAX ultracentrifuge (Beckman Coulter, Fullerton, CA). The pellet of the centrifugation was resuspended in conversion buffer and treated with PK as described above. Equivalent aliquots of pellet were analyzed by western blot. The Gdn_{50} value corresponds to the concentration of guanidine hydrochloride required to denaturate 50% of the protein, and these values were estimated on the basis of the densitometric analysis of three replicated western blots.

Protein Deglycosylation Assay

PrP^{Sc} samples were first digested with PK as describe above. After addition of 10% sarkosyl, samples were centrifuged at 100,000 × g for 1 hr at 4°C, supernatant was discarded, and the pellet resuspended in 100 µl of glycoprotein denaturing buffer (New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA) and incubated for 10 min at 100°C. Thereafter, 26 µl of 50 mM sodium phosphate (pH 7.5) containing 1% nonidet P-40 and 3 µl of peptide N-glycosidase F (New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA) were added. Samples were incubated for 2 hr at 37°C, and the reaction was stopped by the addition of electrophoresis buffer and samples were analyzed by western blot.

Western Blot

Proteins were fractionated by sodium dodecyl sulfate-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE) under reducing conditions, electroblotted into nitrocellulose membrane, and probed with 6H4 (for mouse samples) and 3F4 (for hamster samples) antibodies at a 1:5000 dilution. The immunoreactive bands were visualized by enhanced chemoluminesence assay (Amersham, Piscataway, NJ) with an UVp image analysis system. So that the quantity of PrP^{Sc} in the western blot would be assessed, densitometric analyses were done by triplicate.

PrP^{Sc} Quantification

To inject the same quantity of PrP^{Sc} from each preparation, we compared the samples by western blotting after PK digestion. To obtain a reliable and robust quantification, we ran several different dilutions of the sample in the same gel, to avoid artifacts due to saturation of the signal or to too weak of a signal.

Infectivity Studies

In vivo infectivity studies were done in C57Bl6 female mice or Golden Syrian female hamsters, purchased from Charles river. Animals were 4 to 6 weeks old at the time of inoculation. Anesthesized animals were injected stereotaxically into the right hippocampus with 2 or 4 μl of the mouse or hamster infectious material, respectively. For the i.p. infectivity studies, 100 μl of the sample were injected into the peritoneal cavity. The quantity of infectious material injected corresponds to the plateau portion of the incubation period; therefore, small differences in the amount of infectivity should not change incubation period unless there are strain differences. The onset of clinical disease was measured by scoring of the animals twice a week. For mice, the following scale was used: 1, normal animal; 2, roughcoat on limbs; 3, extensive roughcoat, hunckback, and visible motor abnormalities; 4, urogenital lesions; and 5, terminal stage of the disease in which the animal presented with cachexia and lies in the cage with little movement. For hamsters, the following scoring scale was used: 1, normal animal; 2, mild behavioral abnormalities including hyperactivity and hypersensitivity to noise; 3, moderate behavioral problems including tremor of the head, ataxia, wobbling gait, head bobbing, irritability, and aggressiveness (or lethargy in case of the DY strain); 4, severe behavioral abnormalities including all of the above plus jerks of the head and body and spontaneous backrolls; and 5, terminal stage of the disease in which the animal lies in the cage and is no longer able to stand up. Animals scoring level 4 during two consecutive weeks were considered sick and were sacrificed to avoid excessive pain via exposition to carbonic dioxide. Brains were extracted, the right cerebral hemisphere was frozen and stored at −70°C for biochemical examination of PrP^{Sc} with western blots, and the left hemisphere was used for histology analysis.

Histopathological Studies

Brain tissue was fixed in 10% formaldehyde solution, cut in sections, and embedded in paraffin. Serial sections (6 μm thick) from each block were stained with hematoxylin-eosin, or incubated with monoclonal antibodies recognizing PrP or the glial fibrillary acidic protein, via our previously described protocols (Castilla et al., 2005). Samples were visualized with a Zeiss microscope. The vacuolation profile was estimated by consideration of both number and size of spongiform degeneration in five different brain areas: occipital cortex, cerebellum (mostly white matter), medulla (spinal 5 nucleus, interpolar part), inferior colliculum, and hippocampus (CA1 and CA2 regions). Each analyzed brain area was scored from 0 to 4 according to the extent of vacuolation in slides stained with hematoxilin-eosin and visualized at a 40× magnification. Samples were analyzed blindly by two different persons, and the scores represent the average of the two determinations.

Statistical Analysis

The differences in incubation periods, histopathological profile of brain damage, and biochemical characteristics of PrP^{Sc} were analyzed by ANOVA, followed by the Dunnett Multiple Comparison post-test to estimate the significance of the differences between the newly generated strains and each of the other hamster and mouse prion strains studied. For these studies, the data were analyzed with the GraphPad Instat, version 3.05 software.

SUPPLEMENTAL DATA

Supplemental Data include one figure and two tables and can be found with this article online at http://www.cell.com/cgi/content/full/134/5/757/DC1/.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This research was supported in part by National Institutes of Health grants R01NS049173 and P01AI77774 to C.S. C.S. is a founder of Amprion, Inc., a company focused on the development of a diagnosis for prion diseases through the use of the PMCA technology.

Received: September 18, 2007
Revised: May 8, 2008
Accepted: July 21, 2008
Published: September 4, 2008

REFERENCES

Atarashi, R., Moore, R.A., Sim, V.L., Hughson, A.G., Dorward, D.W., Onwubiko, H.A., Priola, S.A., and Caughey, B. (2007). Ultrasensitive detection of scrapie prion protein using seeded conversion of recombinant prion protein. Nat. Methods *4*, 645–650.

Brachmann, A., Baxa, U., and Wickner, R.B. (2005). Prion generation in vitro: amyloid of Ure2p is infectious. EMBO J. *24*, 3082–3092.

Bruce, M.E. (2003). TSE strain variation. Br. Med. Bull. *66*, 99–108.

Buschmann, A., and Groschup, M.H. (2005). TSE eradication in small ruminants–quo vadis? Berl. Munch. Tierarztl. Wochenschr. *118*, 365–371.

Caramelli, M., Ru, G., Acutis, P., and Forloni, G. (2006). Prion diseases: Current understanding of epidemiology and pathogenesis, and therapeutic advances. CNS Drugs *20*, 15–28.

Castilla, J., Saá, P., Hetz, C., and Soto, C. (2005). In vitro generation of infectious scrapie prions. Cell *121*, 195–206.

Castilla, J., Saa, P., Morales, R., Abid, K., Maundrell, K., and Soto, C. (2006). Protein misfolding cyclic amplification for diagnosis and prion propagation studies. Methods Enzymol. *412*, 3–21.

Chen, S.G., Zou, W., Parchi, P., and Gambetti, P. (2000). PrP(Sc) typing by N-terminal sequencing and mass spectrometry. Arch. Virol. Suppl. 209–216.

Collinge, J. (2001). Prion diseases of humans and animals: Their causes and molecular basis. Annu. Rev. Neurosci. *24*, 519–550.

Collinge, J., Sidle, K.C., Meads, J., Ironside, J., and Hill, A.F. (1996). Molecular analysis of prion strain variation and the aetiology of 'new variant' CJD. Nature *383*, 685–690.

Deleault, N.R., Geoghegan, J.C., Nishina, K., Kascsak, R., Williamson, R.A., and Supattapone, S. (2005). Protease-resistant prion protein amplification reconstituted with partially purified substrates and synthetic polyanions. J. Biol. Chem. *280*, 26873–26879.

Deleault, N.R., Harris, B.T., Rees, J.R., and Supattapone, S. (2007). Formation of native prions from minimal components in vitro. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA *104*, 9741–9746.

Doherr, M.G. (2003). Bovine spongiform encephalopathy (BSE)–infectious, contagious, zoonotic or production disease? Acta Vet. Scand. Suppl. *98*, 33–42.

Foster, J.D., Hope, J., and Fraser, H. (1993). Transmission of bovine spongiform encephalopathy to sheep and goats. Vet. Rec. *133*, 339–341.

Hill, A.F., and Collinge, J. (2004). Prion strains and species barriers. Contrib. Microbiol. *11*, 33–49.

Hunter, N. (2003). Scrapie and experimental BSE in sheep. Br. Med. Bull. *66*, 171–183.

Hunter, N. (1998). Scrapie. Mol. Biotechnol. *9*, 225–234.

Jones, M., Peden, A.H., Prowse, C.V., Groner, A., Manson, J.C., Turner, M.L., Ironside, J.W., MacGregor, I.R., and Head, M.W. (2007). In vitro amplification and detection of variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease PrPSc. J. Pathol. *213*, 21–26.

Kimberlin, R.H., and Walker, C.A. (1988). Pathogenesis of experimental scrapie. Ciba Found. Symp. *135*, 37–62.

Kimberlin, R.H., Walker, C.A., and Fraser, H. (1989). The genomic identity of different strains of mouse scrapie is expressed in hamsters and preserved on reisolation in mice. J. Gen. Virol. *70*, 2017–2025.

King, C.Y., and Diaz-Avalos, R. (2004). Protein-only transmission of three yeast prion strains. Nature *428*, 319–323.

Kurt, T.D., Perrott, M.R., Wilusz, C.J., Wilusz, J., Supattapone, S., Telling, G.C., Zabel, M.D., and Hoover, E.A. (2007). Efficient in vitro amplification of chronic wasting disease PrPRES. J. Virol. *81*, 9605–9608.

Lund, C., Olsen, C.M., Tveit, H., and Tranulis, M.A. (2007). Characterization of the prion protein 3F4 epitope and its use as a molecular tag. J. Neurosci. Methods *165*, 183–190.

Moore, R.A., Vorberg, I., and Priola, S.A. (2005). Species barriers in prion diseases–brief review. Arch. Virol. Suppl. 187–202.

Morales, R., Abid, K., and Soto, C. (2007). The prion strain phenomenon: Molecular basis and unprecedented features. Biochim. Biophys. Acta *1772*, 681–691.

Murayama, Y., Yoshioka, M., Yokoyama, T., Iwamaru, Y., Imamura, M., Masujin, K., Yoshiba, S., and Mohri, S. (2007). Efficient in vitro amplification of a mouse-adapted scrapie prion protein. Neurosci. Lett. *413*, 270–273.

Prusiner, S.B. (1998). Prions. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA *95*, 13363–13383.

Race, R., Raines, A., Raymond, G.J., Caughey, B., and Chesebro, B. (2001). Long-term subclinical carrier state precedes scrapie replication and adaptation in a resistant species: Analogies to bovine spongiform encephalopathy and variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease in humans. J. Virol. *75*, 10106–10112.

Race, R., Meade-White, K., Raines, A., Raymond, G.J., Caughey, B., and Chesebro, B. (2002). Subclinical scrapie infection in a resistant species: Persistence, replication, and adaptation of infectivity during four passages. J. Infect. Dis. *186*, S166–S170.

Saa, P., Castilla, J., and Soto, C. (2005). Cyclic amplification of protein misfolding and aggregation. Methods Mol. Biol. *299*, 53–65.

Saborio, G.P., Permanne, B., and Soto, C. (2001). Sensitive detection of pathological prion protein by cyclic amplification of protein misfolding. Nature *411*, 810–813.

Safar, J., Wille, H., Itri, V., Groth, D., Serban, H., Torchia, M., Cohen, F.E., and Prusiner, S.B. (1998). Eight prion strains have PrP(Sc) molecules with different conformations. Nat. Med. *4*, 1157–1165.

Sarafoff, N.I., Bieschke, J., Giese, A., Weber, P., Bertsch, U., and Kretzschmar, H.A. (2005). Automated PrPres amplification using indirect sonication. J. Biochem. Biophys. Methods *63*, 213–221.

Sigurdson, C.J., and Aguzzi, A. (2006). Chronic wasting disease. Biochim. Biophys. Acta *1772*, 610–618.

Soto, C., and Castilla, J. (2004). The controversial protein-only hypothesis of prion propagation. Nat. Med. *10*, S63–S67.

Soto, C., Anderes, L., Suardi, S., Cardone, F., Castilla, J., Frossard, M.J., Peano, S., Saá, P., Limido, L., Carbonatto, M., et al. (2005). Pre-symptomatic detection of prions by cyclic amplification of protein misfolding. FEBS Lett. *579*, 638–642.

Tanaka, M., Chien, P., Naber, N., Cooke, R., and Weissman, J.S. (2004). Conformational variations in an infectious protein determine prion strain differences. Nature *428*, 323–328.

Tanaka, M., Chien, P., Yonekura, K., and Weissman, J.S. (2005). Mechanism of cross-species prion transmission: An infectious conformation compatible with two highly divergent yeast prion proteins. Cell *121*, 49–62.

Vanik, D.L., Surewicz, K.A., and Surewicz, W.K. (2004). Molecular basis of barriers for interspecies transmissibility of mammalian prions. Mol. Cell *14*, 139–145.

Weber, P., Giese, A., Piening, N., Mitteregger, G., Thomzig, A., Beekes, M., and Kretzschmar, H.A. (2007). Generation of genuine prion infectivity by serial PMCA. Vet. Microbiol. *123*, 346–357.

Wickner, R.B., Masison, D.C., and Edskes, H.K. (1995). [PSI] and [URE3] as yeast prions. Yeast *11*, 1671–1685.

Will, R.G., Ironside, J.W., Zeidler, M., Cousens, S.N., Estibeiro, K., Alperovitch, A., Poser, S., Pocchiari, M., Hofman, A., and Smith, P.G. (1996). A new variant of Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease in the UK. Lancet *347*, 921–925.

Williams, E.S. (2005). Chronic wasting disease. Vet. Pathol. *42*, 530–549.

Xie, Z., O'Rourke, K.I., Dong, Z., Jenny, A.L., Langenberg, J.A., Belay, E.D., Schonberger, L.B., Petersen, R.B., Zou, W., Kong, Q., et al. (2005). Chronic wasting disease of elk and deer and Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease: Comparative analysis of the scrapie prion protein. J. Biol. Chem. *281*, 4199–4206.